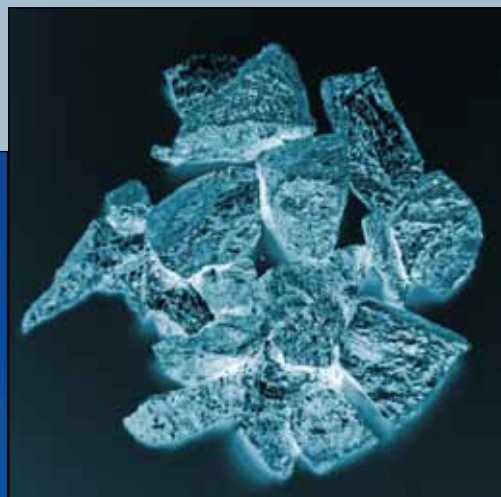


MATERIALS FOR KEY ENABLING TECHNOLOGIES

INCLUDING – ACS, AIST, ASM, MRS, TMS REPORT
„Advanced Materials for Our Energy Future“
AND – MRS, APS REPORT
„ENERGY CRITICAL ELEMENTS“



EUROPEAN MATERIALS
RESEARCH SOCIETY



Materials Science and Engineering Expert Committee (MatSEEC)



The European Materials Research Society, E-MRS, was founded as an independent non-governmental, non-profit making scientific association in 1983. Currently E-MRS consists of over 3,000 individual materials scientists and technologists from academia and industry. The E-MRS differs from many single-discipline professional societies as it encourages scientists, engineers and research managers to exchange information on a very wide interdisciplinary platform which covers the full spectrum of the applications of advanced functional materials.

The society organises the largest international materials conferences on advanced functional materials held in Europe to focus on new research findings in all areas of materials application. The two annual conferences, which are of major international significance, present over 30 scientific symposia and attract over 3,000 world recognised scientists from over 70 countries. One of the Society's major aims is to promote the transfer of technology from the findings of academic research to productive industry in an attempt to ensure that Europe continues to have a leading role in the world of scientific manufacture.

The Society frequently organises and hosts major industrial meetings and workshops to address the new challenges for materials research and development. It was this area of interest that led to the Society and the American and Chinese MRS jointly organising the first World Materials Summit, which was hosted by E-MRS in Lisbon in 2007, under the auspices of the Portuguese Presidency of the EU. The summit focused on the topics of Energy Needs and Climate Change, Mobility and Future Energy Supply. The success of this summit initiates a follow up of the summits: Shanghai (2009) and soon Washington DC (Sept. 2011)

Recognising that finding solutions to many of the challenges facing the world require scientific breakthroughs by materials scientists the Society saw the need for European research to be better coordinated and for the materials community to speak with one voice to the decision makers. To this end E-MRS was instrumental in establishing the European Materials Forum (EMF) through which action was initiated which led to the formation of the ESF MatSEEC (Materials Science and Engineering Expert Committee). Europe is rather efficient in the fundamental aspects of R+D (31% of the world patents) but very poor in transforming this advantage into an innovative industry. E-MRS tries to contribute to the innovation in Europe.

Recently E-MRS has presented an alternative strategy to CCS for combating CO₂ emissions to the STOA panel of the European Parliament. The intention would be to recycle CO₂ by reducing it to methane or methanol using hydrogen. This topic is one of the many subjects addressed in this report on Key Enabling Technologies for the European Commission. Suggestions have been made to the European Parliament how to bring together public research and industries in specific fields.

The members of the European Materials Research Society were very pleased to take an active role in the preparation of this wide ranging report and express the hope that the concepts presented will enable the Commission to take decisions which could be of significant benefit to the future economy of Europe.



Materials for Key Enabling Technologies

This report is the result of a joint effort of the European Materials Research Society (E-MRS, Strasbourg, www.european-mrs.com) and of the Materials Science and Engineering Expert Committee (MatSEEC) of the European Science Foundation (ESF, www.esf.org/matseec). The report has been prepared on the occasion of the Key Enabling Technologies (KETs) initiative launched by the European Commission to give an overview of the current status and recommendations on the role Materials Science and Engineering should play in Europe for key enabling technologies. The report has been edited by Hans Richter, vice-President of E-MRS, based on the contributions of several members. Thanks are due to Ana Helman, scientific secretary of MatSEEC, Manfred Aigringer, project manager of Gesellschaft zur Förderung von Wissenschaft und Wirtschaft (GFWW), Hilary Crichton (ESF), and John R. Blizzard (E-MRS) for performing the final compilation, editing and reviewing work.

Francesco Priolo
E-MRS President

Guenther Bauer
MatSEEC Chair

Edited by: H. Richter

With the collaboration of:

N. Alford	S. Maier
J. Amouroux	H. J. Muessig
D. Barbier	E. Olsson
G. Bauer	J. Perriere
A. Borg	L. Pfitzner
J. P. Condé	F. Priolo
A. González-Elípe	H. Richter
H. G. Grimmeiss	A-C. Ritschkoff
A. Jäger-Waldau	P. Siffert
D. J. Jarvis	A. Slaoui
T. Lippert	C. Vahlas

Strasbourg, April 15, 2011

„Materials for Key Enabling Technologies“

Table of Contents

1	Executive Summary	5
2	The Global Market and the EU Position for each KET	9
3	Advanced Materials	11
3.1	Research on New Advanced Materials with Novel or Improved Properties	11
3.2	Development of Rational Approaches in the Design of Advanced Materials or in their Integration into Structures and Systems.	12
3.3	Inspiration by Nature: Promotion of Eco-Design, of Bio-Inspiration and of the Use of Natural Materials	13
3.4	Anticipation and Control of the Performance of Materials during their Life Cycle, including Smart Structures allowing for Self-Sensing and Self-Healing	14
3.5	Advanced Functional Materials	16
3.5.1	Prospects of Inorganic Materials for Photonics and Energy	16
3.5.2	Prospects of Non-organic Materials for Advanced Multifunctional Microsystems	17
3.5.3	Materials based on Novel Functional Low Molecular Organic Compounds and Polymers	17
3.5.4	Metamaterials and Nanostructured Materials	18
3.5.5	Functional and Multifunctional Oxide Films	18
4	Materials for Energy	21
4.1	Energy Sources and Production	21
4.1.1	Solar Energy	22
4.1.2	Biomass	25
4.1.3	Thermo-Electric Energy	26
4.1.4	Nuclear Energy	27
4.2	Energy Storage and Distribution	28
4.2.1	Li-Ion Batteries	28
4.2.2	Supercapacitors	29
4.3	Carbon Dioxide as a Raw Material and a Future Chemical Fuel for a Sustainable Energy Industry	29
4.3.1	General Objectives	29
4.3.2	How does this Process work?	30
4.3.3	Applications	31
4.3.4	Key Steps for a Development based on CO ₂ Valorisation	32

„Materials for Key Enabling Technologies“

Table of Contents

4.3.5	World Wide Equipment under Construction	33
4.3.6	Safety and Sustainability of the Process	33
4.3.7	Economical Impact	33
4.3.8	Conclusion	34
4.4	Energy Conversion	35
4.4.1	Fuel Cells	36
4.4.1.1	Polymer Electrolyte Fuel Cells	36
4.4.1.2	Solid Oxide Fuel Cells	38
5	Nanotechnology	39
5.1	Materials and Fabrication	40
5.1.1	Top-down	40
5.1.2	Bottom-up	40
5.1.3	Nanotechnology for Energy	41
5.1.4	Nano-Bio Applications	42
5.1.5	Nanocomposites	43
5.2	Characterisation	44
5.3	Theory and Simulation	45
5.4	Summary and Recommendations	46
6	Materials for Micro-, Nanoelectronics and Silicon Photonics	47
6.1	Micro- and Nanoelectronics	47
6.1.1	“More of Moore”	50
6.1.2	“More than Moore”	51
6.1.3	Packing Density	51
6.1.4	Complexity	52
6.1.5	Multifunctionality	54
6.1.6	Signal Processing Rate	56
6.2	Carbon based Nanostructures	56
6.3	Micro- and Nano Electro-Mechanical Systems Technology (MEMS and NEMS)	58
6.4	Power Electronics	59
6.5	Silicon Photonics	61
6.5.1	Present Status	62
6.5.2	Future Trends	64
6.6	Conclusions and Recommendations	64

„Materials for Key Enabling Technologies“

Table of Contents

7	Biotechnology	65
8	General Conclusions	67
9	Authors	69
10	Sources	71
11	Appendix ONE “Knowledge Transfer in the field of PV: Ideas to Industry Analysis of the present mechanism for photovoltaic technology transfer in the USA”	73
12	Appendix TWO “Advanced Materials for Our Energy Future” (by courtesy of Materials Research Society (MRS), Keystone Drive, Warrendale, PA, USA)	96
13	Appendix THREE „Energy Critical Elements“ (by courtesy of Materials Research Society (MRS) Keystone Drive, Warrendale, PA, USA)	110

Materials for Key Enabling Technologies

1 Executive Summary

Europe and the entire world face a number of challenges which call for both immediate as well as medium term actions. The European Commission has identified these problems and has suggested focussing, within the upcoming Common Strategic Framework for EU Research and Innovation funding, on initiatives which will strengthen in particular innovation aspects. A number of so-called key enabling technologies which are of paramount importance to achieve the goals for strengthening innovation in Europe have been identified. At the same time it is clear that true innovation is often based on basic research and thus a strong research base has to be maintained and further developed in Europe.

The key enabling technologies (KETs) recommended are: Advanced Materials, Photonics, Nanotechnology, Biotechnology, and Micro-and Nanoelectronics and as a cross cutting KET Advanced Manufacturing Systems. These KETs are not only interlinked but are all based on further progress in materials development. Thus materials science and engineering plays a crucial role.

In addition to these five KETs, E-MRS and MatSEEC have identified the key role of energy. Providing sufficient energy with an acceptable ecological impact in Europe as well as globally is one of society's key challenges which, in view of the threat of climate changes has to be solved with utmost priority. **Efficient energy production, conversion and storage are major objectives for Europe. Europe needs supreme efforts in both basic and applied research of new materials as well as in engineering** for a lasting impact on our daily life. By this means the emphasis has to be on sustainable energy resources such as wind energy, energy gained by exploiting tidal forces, photo-thermal conversion and photovoltaics. In order to achieve an efficient conversion of natural sources into electric energy, not only novel materials and material combinations are needed, but also their structural and electronic properties have to be understood and optimised. As an example, we mention wind turbines, which have to have proper fracture strength and toughness in addition to superior aerodynamic properties. It is suggested that the electric energy produced by these novel techniques should be mainly stored as electrochemical energy. For such storage devices catalytic reactions and thus surface and interface phenomena play a key role. **Carbon dioxide is seen as providing new opportunities for the development of an innovative industry capable of large energy storage by replacing carbon fossil fields.**

Our daily life is now no longer imaginable without facilities like lap-top computers, mobile phones, smart-phones, etc. However, all these depend on batteries for the delivery of electric energy. Though the most powerful are Li-ion batteries they nevertheless sustain only a certain number of loading cycles before they fail due to thermal expansion during loading. Better electrodes for such batteries are therefore urgently needed. There are good reasons to believe that these improvements will be due to nanotechnology.

Micro- and Nanoelectronics is without any doubt the key enabling technology. Due to the technological and economic importance of electronics, almost all industrial areas depend to an increasing extent on the progress of electronics. Data storage, data transfer and telecommunication are only a few examples. But areas such as control applications in production facilities of automotive and aerospace space industries as well as household appliances, etc. need micro- and nanoelectronics for their functioning too. It is also worth mentioning that with shrinking dimensions of basic elements, quantum mechanical phenomena will play an increasing role, and must be considered when designing future electronic devices.

The field of **Photonics** is another area, which is considered to become a mainstream technology of the 21st century. Photonic elements, which convert electric signals into light and back into electric signals, are nowadays used e.g. for data transfer over long distances. In the future they will also be used for short distance data transmission e.g. within circuit boards and processors, and will thus in this way increase the data transfer rates within the Terabit/s range. Furthermore, apart from information and communication, photonics will change electric lighting as well due to the increasing use of light emitting diodes. Moreover, photonics has an enormous potential for industrial manufacturing through the use of high power lasers, and will have a strong impact on life and health sciences.

Biotechnology is another rapidly expanding field with great impact on areas such as healthcare, where targeted drug delivery is one of the aims, or for daunting analytic tasks like single molecule analysis. This field will benefit from recent advances in nanotechnology such as lab-on-a-chip systems, which can analyse with micro-fluidic methods and sensors consisting, e.g., of nanowires by using much less available volumes than conventional techniques. In addition, nanostructured sensors will be a great deal more sensitive than bulk sensors because of their much larger surface/volume ratio.

In the following chapters a detailed analysis of the five KETs and their role in solving the main challenges is presented by starting with an analysis of the present situation and then following up with suggestions and an outlook for the future. Below, we summarize a number of key recommendations:

- In some areas of **micro- and nanoelectronics** (MNE) Europe is still leading. Among those are power electronics, high frequency devices, and micro and nano-electromechanical systems (MEMS and NEMS). In order to keep and strengthen this position it is of utmost importance that a proper **wafer production is available in Europe**. All possible efforts must be made to take part in the upcoming transition to a technology based on 450 mm wafers and not to restrict future activities to centres and companies performing design and simulation only.

- Europe is leading in **computational materials science** worldwide. State-of-the-art multi-scale modelling of the relation microstructure - properties is needed both for the understanding as well as the design of different types of advanced materials. Modern predictive materials modelling will be of key importance for European industry and in this respect the technology transfer to industry needs to be vigorously pursued.
- In the field of **advanced materials** it will be necessary to strengthen approaches to the rational design of advanced materials and their integration into structures and systems. It is therefore imperative to further support the expertise gained in hybrid materials, to integrate concepts of green chemistry and biotechnology in materials design and production, and to anticipate and control better the performance of materials during their entire life cycle.
- Due to promising applications in the field of **nanotechnology** it is mandatory to further develop this technology in areas such as energy, nano-bio applications, healthcare, security, etc in Europe.
- In order to exploit fully the breakthroughs offered by nanotechnology a **European open access centre for nanofabrication** should be created offering state of the art materials processing and characterisation facilities with strong links to industry.
- Carbon dioxide can be used as a raw material for electrical grid regulation and for the development of a new industry based on its recycling. In order to do this close cooperation between research centres and industries on this issue should be facilitated.

In conclusion, this document also underlines the necessity to strengthen **innovation** in Europe by **creating innovation incubation centres** in the form of private-public infrastructures with participation of universities, research centres and industries in several well chosen strategic fields, which are of interest for the European industry.

2 The Global Market and the EU Position for each KET

The history of science contains many examples showing how important it is for researchers to have strong will and perseverance in order to achieve the objectives they have set themselves. This is particularly true of materials science in view of the fact that material science and engineering is a multidisciplinary area that strongly interacts with technology. Materials science and engineering is also a well-recognized discipline with its dual grounding in basic science and engineering. As such, it plays a crucial role in many aspects of human activity including interactions with living environments and communication. Materials science develops new-generation energy technologies such as solar cells, as well as provided faster and more reliable means of communication through new electronic, optical, and magnetic materials.

It comes as no surprise then, that the history of materials science is highlighted by existing and often unexpected developments, which were not foreseen, for example, by classical roadmaps.

Following a process that identified the Key Enabling Technologies (KETs) from the European perspective, the European Commission set up a High Level Group that officially started its work on July 13, 2010 focussing on the five KETs which have a high impact in terms of market size and growth potential /EC1, EC2/.

- **Nanotechnology** has a global market estimated to US\$ 147 bn in 2007 with the prediction to grow, in most optimistic assessments, to US\$ 1 or even 3 trillion by 2015. The market share is dominated by the US (40%), followed by Europe (31%).
- **Micro- and Nanoelectronics** worldwide market was valued at US\$ 261 bn in 2008. Electronic data processing and the telecommunication sector are the largest markets for microelectronics. However, semiconductor components are rapidly penetrating in automotive, medical, industrial or consumer market. The automotive sector in Europe accounts for a larger proportion of microelectronics sales (19%) than it does in the rest of the world as a whole (8%).
- **Photonics** global market for optoelectronic components was worth US\$ 356 bn in 2008 and is expected to grow at an annual rate of 3.1% up to 2020. The EU has strong positions in many photonic applications such as solid state lightening (e.g. LED), solar cells, and laser assisted manufacturing.
- **Advanced Materials** and materials innovations are an important element in practically all manufacturing industries. Markets are expected to offer an additional volume within the EU of € 55 bn over the next 5 to 7 years with considerable potential in the areas of energy (€ 19 bn), environment, health, transport and information and communication technologies (ICT).
- **Industrial biotechnology** is defined as the application of biotechnology for the industrial processing and production of chemicals, materials and fuels. The global enzyme market was worth about € 2.1 bn in 2008 and Europe is the world leader in key industrial technologies such as enzyme technologies and fermentation.

Materials are present in all five KETs as they underpin their progress either directly or indirectly. In addition, it has been recognized that, "KETs such as new materials for energy production, transportation and storage play an essential role", but have not been explicitly included as a KET /EC2/. Energy and materials have a continually and mutually enriching relationship since materials are used to harvest energy or enable energy to be transformed into useful forms /MRS1/. For this reason, in this document, "Materials for Energy" are addressed in a separate chapter.

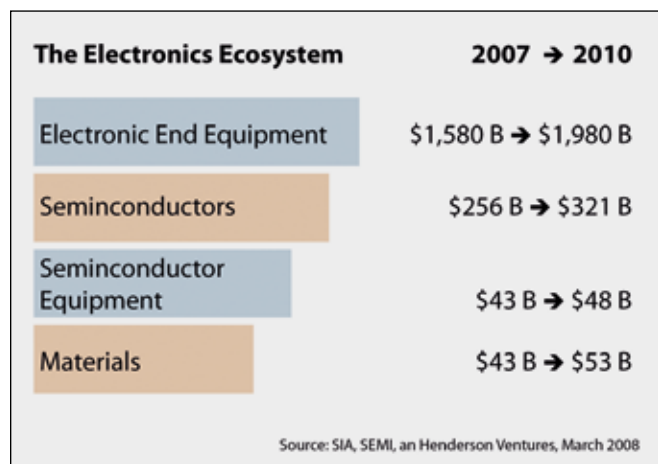


Figure: 2.1
The Electronics Ecosystem

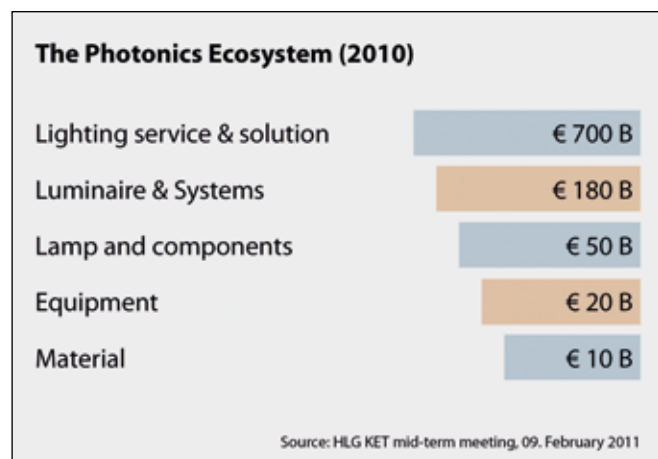


Figure: 2.2
The Photonics Ecosystem

3 Advanced Materials

Progress achieved in most technologies is closely related to progress in advanced materials. Examples, with different though systematically significant impact on societal needs, are energy related technologies (production, management such as lighting or heat conversion, storage and transformation), health technologies (including biomaterials and substitution devices), industries of the (micro-)electronic sectors, transportation (especially automotive and aeronautic), space, housing and civil engineering, production and construction technologies in general, sport and clothing. This relationship results from the nature of materials science, an inherent interdisciplinary field, coupling fundamental research with engineering, and within which base knowledge is intimately related with technology. It is also the output of progress made in physics, chemistry and engineering, and particularly because of the interactions among these three large sectors.

In the long term, four main directions should be supported because they correspond either to radically novel approaches in advanced materials design or to a societal expectation. These four directions potentially concern all classes of materials and are:

- Research on new advanced materials with novel or improved properties.
- Development of rational approaches in the design of advanced materials or in their integration into structures and systems.
- Inspiration by nature: promotion of eco-design, bio-inspiration and the use of natural materials.
- Anticipation and control of the performance of materials during their life cycle, including smart structures allowing for self-sensing and self-healing.

3.1 Research on New Advanced Materials with Novel or Improved Properties

In all industrial sectors, it is necessary to incorporate new functionalities into “classical” materials (e.g., ceramics, metals, textiles, paper, building and construction, etc.) to give them a higher added value. One example is single-crystalline materials with controlled defects. However, beyond such incremental, though necessary progress, spectacular advances have been reported over recent years on the discovery of materials with new functionalities and/or with a wide spectrum of properties induced by the nanostructuring of matter. Such new families include hybrid materials at the frontier between organic, bio- and inorganic worlds; divided solids with large specific surface areas, including mesoporous materials; novel carbon materials; memory shape materials; metamaterials etc.

Many of these materials with specific properties condition the tuning and the breakthrough of innovative applications: membranes for separation processes, organic or thin film photovoltaics, functional polymers for flexible electronics, materials and devices for molecular photonics and photostable storage, thermoelectric materials at high and medium temperature, super isolating materials, cores of fuel cells, electrodes for all-solid batteries, molecular

footprint materials, barrier polymers for packaging, shock resistant polymers, intermetallics with magnetic, electric, thermal, surface properties. These materials are particularly interesting for their combination of properties: complex metallic alloys, multiferroics, thermochromes, magnetochromes, etc.

In addition to the development of “materials for...” (a specific application), research on entirely new materials should be maintained and further developed. Recent examples are the iron based pnictides to be used as high temperature superconductors, developed in Japan. /KAM/.

The aim of this activity is to design and to synthesize or to process new phases and novel atomic architectures to be used as an upstream reservoir which will feed future families of “materials for...”. The following recommendations are provided:

- Encourage, maintain and recognize uphill activities on the synthesis of new compounds, complementary to the activities on materials for targeted applications
- Develop adapted processes for the fabrication of such materials.
- Bring to the knowledge of industry the original developments in the field of new compounds (to become new materials) which by nature are yet not included in industrial development

3.2 Development of Rational Approaches in the Design of Advanced Materials or in their Integration into Structures and Systems.

Materials have long been simply transformed matter which should fulfil a main required function. Future materials and/or material systems should fulfil multi-criteria specifications and therefore they will be multifunctional. Multifunctionality is often obtained from the coexistence within the material of a set of properties which are distributed at different scales. Such evolution of the materials research towards an optimized design on demand is a new challenge which cannot be faced by using a blind process. It can only be achieved through:

- (i) detailed insight into the mechanisms which control the properties,
- (ii) a priori modelling of the expected properties,
- (iii) the systematic use of the possibilities offered by the combination of different classes of materials,
- (iv) consideration of the potential presented by the variety of forms and architectures of a material, and
- (v) the adjustment of the properties of the interfaces. This new challenge will also require the development of new techniques for materials processing or shaping and for disassembling in order to improve recycling.

Some industries, e.g. transportation, require technological breakthroughs; based on equivalent performance, they would allow structures weight reduction and, extension of life-time in specific operating conditions. In contrast, other sectors like the one of production of energy require devices that can operate in more severe conditions, under complex dynamic loading, under pressure or in vacuum, at high temperature or in cryogenic cooling, in corrosive atmosphere, etc. In these sectors in particular it is important to favour research in metallurgy taking into account expressed needs in the field of production of electricity by nuclear power.

When advanced materials are to be integrated into devices, such integration should be optimized considering interrogation and detection procedures, manufacturing and processing in given forms, integration with other materials.

The following recommendations are provided:

- Develop new approaches in materials design
- Develop the use of “numeric material” and confront the approaches developed for different classes of materials
- Develop integration processes/systems for a successful and profitable use of the material’s functionalities
- Develop instrumentation for materials characterization: micro- and nanostructure, properties and performance in anticipated operating conditions. Include, techniques for the in situ characterization of materials during their processing and the continuation of the development of knowledge and of the use of large equipments (neutrons, synchrotron radiation)
- Reinforce research at the interface among materials chemistry - materials physics and engineering

3.3 Inspiration by Nature: Promotion of Eco-Design, of Bio-Inspiration and of the Use of Natural Materials

This direction corresponds both to radically novel approaches in advanced materials design and to a societal expectation. It promotes inspiration from natural materials and from processes nature uses for their fabrication. Efficiency of such materials, such as bone or wood, is based on their topological and structural organization (hierarchy) at different scales: nano-metre, micrometre and, most often, millimetre. Consequently, the objective is to design and to develop materials or components by modifying architecture, topology and length scales so as to give them the required functionalities.

Environmental constraints (e.g. those requesting clean and secure processes), objectives of sustainable development (e.g. those targeting suppression of over mining of raw materials) and the increase of the cost or of the accessibility of raw materials and their transformation in terms of energy consumption are prevailing conditions in industrial countries and in EU in particular. It is thus necessary to develop novel axes of research, based on eco-design, which call for renewable resources especially for the production of large diffusion materials, e.g. plastics.

The following recommendations are provided:

- Better integrate the concepts and the objectives of green chemistry and white biotechnology in materials design.
- Optimize processes for the fabrication of materials and life cycle of systems.
- Build alternatives to materials produced from raw materials with reduced availability.
- Integrate a systemic approach in the design of new products, taking into account environmental and societal aspects
- Research processing technologies for large diffusion materials like plastics, compatible with the objectives of sustainable development.

3.4 Anticipation and Control of the Performance of Materials during their Life Cycle, including Smart Structures allowing for Self-Sensing and Self-Healing

Society legitimately imposes a high security level for all devices used by mankind. This requires being able to understand and control the behaviour of the materials used during their lifetime. Controlling materials lifetime involves three important aspects:

- Adjustment of material's lifetime to its usage. Materials should be designed in such a way that their cost is adapted to the needs and particularly to the lifetime of the device which they are part of. Also the amount of used materials should be mitigated and materials should be recycled according to sustainability and efficiency principles.
- Prediction of the behaviour of the materials in durations which are experimentally inaccessible. This question concerns an increasing number of applications, especially in aeronautics and nuclear energy. It requires developing modelling and simulation tools which are able to provide complementary information to accelerated experiments, when possible.

- Determination of the remaining lifetime (remaining potential) as a function of the aging process experienced by the material during its use. It is convenient here to distinguish between batches of pieces, and systems and structures. In the first case, the evaluation is realized a priori by statistical analysis, the distribution width of which should be reduced. In the case of systems and structures it is necessary to dispose of non-destructive control coupled with identification models and precursor events. Precursor events are to be introduced in parts where aging signs are easily identified and quantified as, for example in intelligent structures.

The following recommendations are provided:

- Observe and detect aging. Develop instrumentation, measurement facilities, probabilistic approaches, stochastic processes of deterioration.
- Design smart structures allowing for self-sensing (warning) and self-healing; integrate these concepts together with those of sensors and actuators within the same material.

As in the case of the four other KETs, new advanced materials should be processable in the targeted forms. To achieve this, it is mandatory that progress in materials design with regard to more complex and strict specifications should be completed by both new and improved production technologies. Such technologies, incorporated in production lines, should particularly aim at reducing the production costs (e.g. by net shaping); at maintaining and if possible at decreasing the energetic cost; and at minimizing the impact on the environment (e.g. by favouring low temperature and solvent-free synthesis). Such new and improved processing technologies may incorporate lasers, plasmas, ultrasounds, supercritical fluids, soft chemistry, spark plasma sintering or surface treatments. Up scaling of these processing technologies for mass production is another important issue in this respect: laboratory scale processing techniques should be designed in view of the pilot scaling.

In some cases, process intensification and security requires down scaling and parallel operation.

The parameters of a fabrication process are numerous and often coupled among them. The investigation of their influence requires extensive experimentation. Modelling, simulation and high throughput (e.g. combinatorial) tools are strong supports for such developments. It should be recalled that development of new synthesis/manufacturing equipment requires considerable funding. This funding necessity should be satisfied as is the case of funding for large facilities for characterization and testing (synchrotron, neutrons, etc.).

The following recommendations are provided:

- Improve existing, and develop new processing, assembling and transformation technologies adapted to the manufacturing of advanced materials and to their incorporation into systems.
- Design laboratory scale processing techniques in view of the pilot scaling
- Integrate processing aspects in materials design and selection.
- Ensure development, transfer from academia to industry, and funding of new synthesis/manufacturing equipment.

All materials involved in the above items should contribute to sustainable development. This will be achieved by applying life-cycle design of end products aimed at reducing environmental impact. In addition to the previously presented requirements, reduced environmental impact is obtained from materials that contain abundant, accessible and less hazardous substances and present high resource productivity and low ecological rucksack.

3.5 Advanced Functional Materials

3.5.1 Prospects of Inorganic Materials for Photonics and Energy

In order to improve already existing and develop new inorganic materials for applications in photonics and nanotechnology, the current research trends in materials science include the following topics:

- Fast processes in oxide nanocrystals
- Materials for holographic recording
- Detection of near-surface electromagnetic fields by optical resonances in atoms
- Optical properties, in particular, luminescence of wide band gap semiconductors
- Materials for electrodes and membranes for high storage capacity batteries and gas sensors
- Glasses for photonics
- Optical fibres and glasses for deep-ultraviolet applications.

3.5.2 Prospects of Non-organic Materials for Advanced Multifunctional Microsystems

Both optoelectronic and micro- and nanoelectronic devices are priority in technology development. In order to develop the next generation of multifunctional advanced systems a complex knowledge of physical and chemical properties of materials as well as of biological principles is required. The goal is to make research in optical, electrical and micromechanical properties of materials which are relevant for. The results expected will create fundamental knowledge of the local atomic and electronic structure and its relation to physical and chemical properties of the modern multifunctional materials including:

- Possibilities to use surface and interface processes in mono- and multilayer nanostructures for a new generation of surface-active sensors and ultrahard coatings
- Development of light emitters, detectors and visualization systems on oxyfluoride nanocomposite basis with enhanced quantum efficiency.

3.5.3 Materials based on Novel Functional Low Molecular Organic Compounds and Polymers

The goal is to develop novel photoactive organic compounds (oligomers and polymers) and solid state systems for electronics, photonics and optoelectronics. The aim of investigations should be to demonstrate the integration of organic molecules, polymers or nanoparticles into scaleable, functional electronic and photonic devices that are connected to each other and to the outside in a realistic and practical manner. The devices pass information by either a conventional current (electrons) or light (photons). The main research axes include:

- High-density memories
- Molecular diodes
- Organic light emitting diodes (OLED)
- Organic photovoltaic devices (OPV) in low-power format, which will not require expensive fabrication facilities.

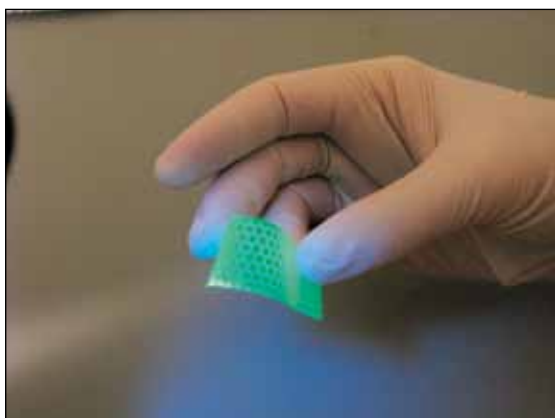


Figure 3.5.3.1
Fluorescent organic thin film on flexible substrate.
Courtesy of A. Gonzalez-Elipe, Instituto de Ciencia de
Materiales de Sevilla, Spain

3.5.4 Metamaterials and Nanostructured Materials

The increasing demands on photonic devices in terms of speed, efficiency and cost/unit ratio require the development of new materials with tailor-made electromagnetic responses. Known as metamaterials, these artificial compounds consist of sub-wavelength, in most cases metallic, units arranged on a lattice structure with sub-wavelength pitch. The electromagnetic response of the ensuing material is hence governed by the properties of the unit cell. This enables the development of materials showing electromagnetic properties not found in naturally occurring materials. Prominent examples are metamaterials with a negative refractive index, magnetism at optical frequencies, and a strong plasma response in the low-frequency part of the spectrum.

Emerging application areas span the information technologies (filters, nanoscale optical waveguides, nanosized lasers and detectors), photovoltaics (sub-wavelength energy concentrators), and biomedicine (imaging and screening).

The first requirement takes into account that most metamaterials consist of intricately shaped metallic sub-units, hence the optical loss is determined by the intrinsic losses of the unit cell. The field of study investigating the optical properties of nanostructured metals is termed plasmonics, one of the cornerstones of metamaterials research.

The second requirement acknowledges that thus far most metamaterials have been realized using expensive, slow, top-down nanofabrication techniques (for example electron beam lithography).

Mass production requirements for technological applications will require a switch towards fast, cheap and flexible bottom-up synthesis techniques relying on concepts such as self assembly and organization, as well as parallel nanolithography schemes (such as nanoimprint lithography).

Another particular challenge lies in the assembly of truly three-dimensional meta materials. Only then can the flexibility in terms of tailor-made optical properties, expressed via a desired spatial refractive index distribution, show its full potential. This is particularly true for applications exploiting phenomena such as negative refractive index, near-zero-permittivity, and optical cloaking.

Research into three-dimensional assembly techniques is currently still in its infancy, and hence presents a particularly promising opportunity for Europe to take a leading role.

3.5.5 Functional and Multifunctional Oxide Films

Owing to the wide range of functional properties which can be observed in the oxide materials family, thin films of these compounds find numerous applications in a wide range of domains. As a result, the theme "Functional and multifunctional oxide films" is a multidisciplinary theme, since microelectronics, spintronics, materials for energy and biomedical applications can be based on such films.

A typical example of a multifunctional oxide film is the transparent conducting electrodes needed for Si photovoltaic solar cells. In addition, to increase the efficiency of such cells, a conversion layer which can transform a photon in the UV domain (which are not efficiently used in the cell), in the visible or near infrared domain (efficient absorption), should be deposited onto the cell. If a single film (a multifunctional film) can be used as both a transparent conducting electrode and a conversion layer, this will be a noticeable simplification in the fabrication of Si photovoltaic solar cells.

Depending upon the crystalline structure and the nature of the oxygen – cation bonding (ionic or covalent character), very different kinds of oxide materials can be obtained. For example, wide band gap insulating materials, well suited for optical applications, in which collective phenomena involving electric dipole interactions can yield ferroelectricity. The electronic properties of oxide compounds go from metallic conductivity to superconductivity with of course the well known transparent semiconducting oxides. Unpaired spins in these oxide compounds results in ferromagnetism or ferrimagnetism. Moreover, metal – insulator transitions can be observed depending on temperature, pressure or magnetic field, increasing thus the interest for the oxide films. Taking into account that some of the compounds of this family are biocompatible and show mechanical properties well suited for applications in the domain of life sciences, it is easy to understand the historical interest for the oxide materials.

It has to be noticed that numerous reviews can be found giving the state of the art concerning the oxide films, their growth, composition, morphology, structure, microstructure and physical properties and their potential applications in a lot of domains. In particular, the MRS Bulletin /MRS2/ through the papers on “Wither Oxide Electronics” gave an extensive overview of this specific domain and presented some expected perspectives which have to be taken into account. For example, oxide heterostructures offer the possibility to generate new electronic phases at interfaces and new electronic systems with properties that cannot be achieved in the bulk. These phenomena, which can lead to the formation of conductive and even superconductive interfaces may be at the origin of new applications.

Various approaches can be envisaged for the formation of multifunctional oxide films including:

- the combinatorial approach which is mainly based on the use of multitarget systems. In this way it is possible to form oxide films with a broad range of compositions
- the doping of the oxide matrix by elements to induce some functional properties. For example, rare earth doping of a oxide matrix, (i.e in which the rare earth dopants can be easily substituted to cationic elements) finds applications in optoelectronics, while doping of semiconducting oxides by transition metal elements can lead to ferromagnetism at elevated temperatures for spintronics applications
- the formation of nanocomposite films, the formation of films constituted by the random stacking of oxide nanoparticles is a key point for applications in the field of nanoscience and nanotechnologies.

4 Materials for Energy

Providing sufficient energy in Europe and globally with an acceptable ecological impact is one of the key challenges faced today by the society, and in view of threatening climate changes, an extremely urgent one. There are many issues with no easy answers, but there are also many promising solutions and ideas already available in a more or less advanced state of research.

It is accepted that such a global challenge calls for a better coordination. This is especially true in the European context where virtually no raw material is sufficiently abundant to cover all the needs. Furthermore, Europe needs to decrease the CO₂ emission according to the Kyoto agreement.

The energy issue should be addressed in all of its aspects, starting from the production to the transformation and transport by taking into account new and renewable methods with low environmental impact. Finally, the end use of energy is to be seriously considered as quite a substantial part of the energy request is due to industrial and domestic users, both in appliances and electronics where significant waste of resources occur.

Advances in materials science have been key enablers for improving energy efficiency in all aspects above and in many different areas such as harnessing of solar energy (solar cells), transport (automotive industry and e-mobility) energy efficient buildings, etc.

In this chapter, the main challenges and possible solutions from the materials' perspective are presented in the three main areas:

- energy production from renewable sources
- energy storage and distribution/transportation
- more efficient energy consumption

It is to be noted that the division above is arbitrary or even incorrect to some extent, since energy cannot be produced or consumed, but only transformed from one state into another. However, for the purpose of structuring this document, this commonly used terminology will be employed. We also restrict ourselves mainly to electrical energy, which is only part of the global energy cycle.

4.1 Energy Sources and Production

Energy production from renewable sources has a wide range of possibilities. photovoltaics, wind and tidal power are already increasingly used, and, in some cases have exceeded even optimistic expectations: e.g. in 2009 in the countries of the European Union the share among the new installations for electric power production was the following one: Wind (39%, 10 GW), Natural Gas (26% 6.6 GW), Photovoltaics (16% 4.2 GW), Coal (9% 2.4 GW) and Biomass (2.2% 0.6 GW). All these new installations depend on the use advanced materials for the energy conversion.

Further increase of efficiency remains, however, the main issue. The use of biomass is a further asset in the energy portfolio, but also needs to be considered in the correct perspective: the energy that can be harvested per area and per year is only about 1/40 of the photovoltaic efficiency. Thus the main question is to best exploit otherwise wasted potential, for instance by using biogas from landfill sites.

Thermoelectrics so far have a comparatively low efficiency as well, but have a considerable potential in the use of waste heat that cannot be used otherwise. Even at moderate efficiencies, the total efficiencies of, e.g., combustion engines can be increased considerably by converting waste heat into electricity.

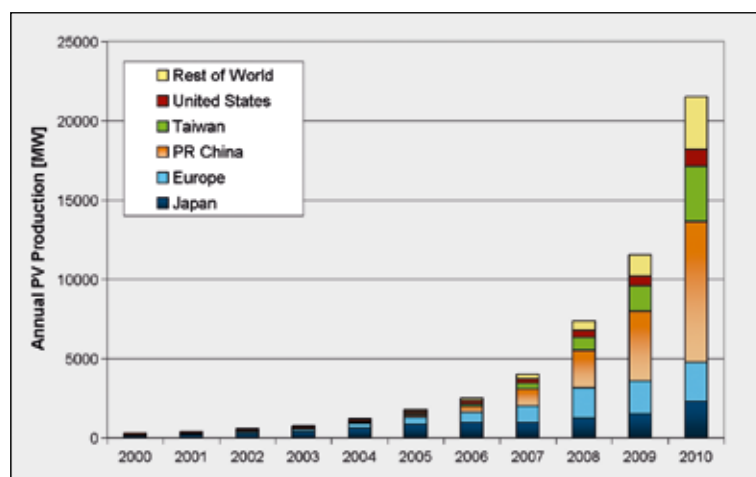
Nuclear Power (using fission as well as fusion processes) cannot be considered as a renewable energy source, and has a big and unsolved problem which is the nuclear waste. Materials development is required at different levels and in particular to limit the negative ecological impacts.

4.1.1 Solar Energy

The use of solar energy can be seen as the safeguard of the energetic basis for the mankind. Under steady conditions our sun provides more energy to the earth within one hour than mankind consumes within one year. The photovoltaic (PV) industry is predominantly based on silicon which is the second most frequent element in the Earth's crust and, because of micro-electronics, the most extensively investigated material. The prospective research topics concern the efficiency of solar cells, their long term stability as well as the cost-effective production of silicon. For countries with low solar irradiation it is very important to exploit the entire spectral range making compound semiconductors a viable option, especially in layered structures and in concentrator solar cells. Each kWh gained from solar energy saves about 1kg of carbon dioxide!

There are two routes for solar energy generation: solar thermal and solar photovoltaics. In the solar thermal approach, the sun's radiation is converted to heat that is either used directly, for instance, for passive water heating, or indirectly concentrated, known more commonly as concentrating solar power (CSP). In solar photovoltaics, semiconductors are used to convert solar radiation into electric energy, which can be either used locally in autonomous systems or connected to central power grids using dc-ac converters. Photovoltaics is a semiconductor market and will provide a best in class renewable energy.

Figure 4.1.1.1
World PV Cell/Module Production
from 2000 to 2010
(data source: Navigant [Min 2010,a], PV News
[Pvn 2010] and own analysis)



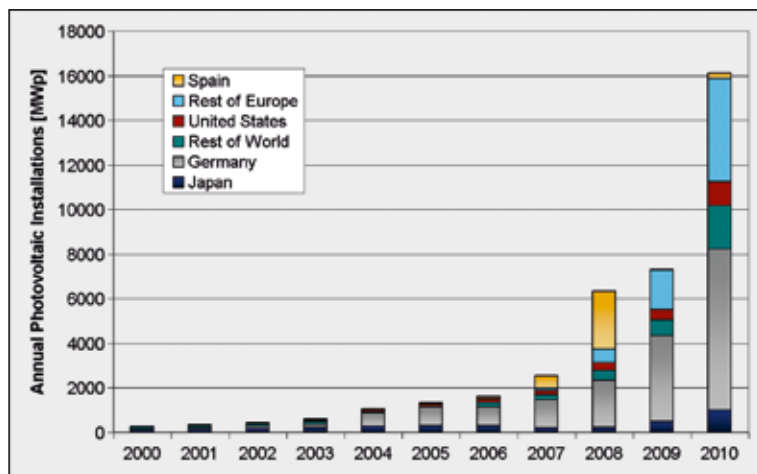


Figure 4.1.1.2
Annual Photovoltaic Installations
from 2000 to 2010
(data source: EPIA [Epi 2010],
Euroserver [Sys 2010] and own analysis)

At present European industry is leading in photovoltaic materials, equipment and technologies. The success of photovoltaics as a large-scale, renewable energy source relies on the capability of lowering the cost and increasing the energy conversion efficiency of solar cells. In order to attain both goals new materials and processes need to be developed for future PV devices. It is widely accepted that future activities in this field will focus on the possible impact of nanotechnology and hybrid systems based on organic/inorganic coupling, for innovative PV systems.

In the field of solar photovoltaics, the range of materials used is limited to a few elements and compounds like silicon (wafer based and thin films), GaAs and its derivatives, CdTe, a few chalcopyrites ($\text{CuInGa}(\text{SSe})_2$) and some dye and organic compounds. Calculations of the electronic bandstructure of most of these materials were performed already in the 1970's and with the help of these a wide range of compound materials was identified as suitable candidates for solar cells. However, the systematic synthesis, investigation and characterisation have not been carried out for all of the potential materials.

The investigation of the fundamental material research aspects was often neglected due to the fact that these have a time-scale beyond the short term needs of industry. In fact, new materials synthesis and characterisation takes a significant amount of time and it is not guaranteed that these materials can be manufactured in a cost effective way. Therefore, the risk associated to the research on new materials is high. On the other hand, not taking this route is even more risky since the result may be to run into a potential roadblock for PVs in the future if the commonly used materials are no longer available at economic prices.



Figure 4.1.1.3
Monocrystalline Si Solar cells
Source: Conergy SolarModule GmbH & Co. KG, Frankfurt (Oder)



Figure 4.1.1.4
Thin-film solar module
Source: First Solar Manufacturing GmbH, Frankfurt (Oder)

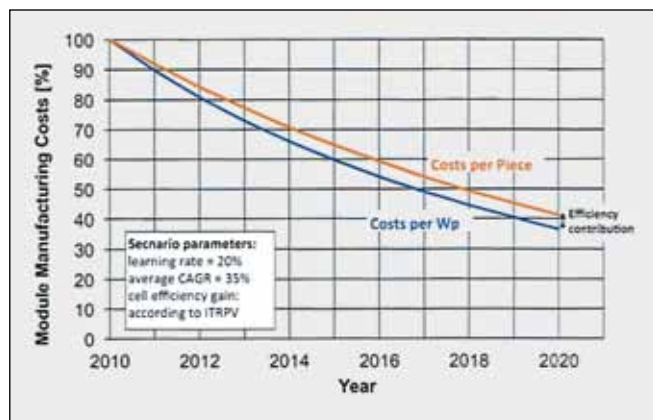
The impact of nanotechnology has already been emphasized: it offers the possibility to harvest the full solar spectrum by quantum related phenomena such as Multiple Exciton Generation (MEG), the use of Intermediate Band (IB) materials, or the tailoring of the solar cell absorption through size tuning of nanostructures embedded in the active device area. Despite the fact that for some of the ideas it has been possible to show a proof of concept, their implementation within a large-scale, mature technology requires extensive scientific investigations and technological development.

Looking at the overall picture, it is important to note that silicon is still the dominating material with more than 85% of the total market for PV panels. This suggests that for the next 10-20 years significant research activities will be focussed on the use of silicon-based or silicon-compatible thin film structures. These materials include, of course, nanodots, nanowires, nanotubes and other kinds of nanostructures able to improve the direct conversion of photons into electrical charges.

Moreover, while in the past most attention has been dedicated to the active part of solar cells (the region where photons are absorbed and create electron-hole pairs), the new concepts of PV devices evidence the critical role of all parts forming a solar cell: anti-reflecting coating, transparent conductive oxides (TCOs, metallic contacts, interfaces and substrates. Therefore, for example, the deposition of TCO is also a critical issue for next generation solar cells.

The PV industry has demonstrated its capability to lower the costs of PV systems in terms of cost per Watt-peak (Wp) systematically over the last few decades following a learning curve with a learning experience in the order of 20%. This means that for every doubling of the cumulative production, the cost decreases by 20%. However, it is of fundamental importance to realise, that increased efficiencies contribute to cost reductions not only on module level-where most of the materials research is currently carried out- but also on the balance of system level.

Figure 4.1.1.5
Module manufacturing
costs based on an empirical learning
curve with a learning rate of 20 %
(Source: Semi Europe: www.ITRPV.net)



Further large scale implementation of PV modules will also require intelligent modules in order to minimise losses attributed to partial shading or power fluctuations. To realise such intelligent modules, smarter control strategies and alternative power electronics topologies that dynamically optimize the yearly electricity production of these modules have to be developed and integrated. There is also need to control parameters (such as the conversion factor of DC/DC converters) in real time. Additionally, monitoring devices (such as distributed temperature sensing) would enable the plant-level controller to optimize the energy yield – ultimately we might be able to make trade-offs between lifetime and maximizing power here and now. Technology wise, this implies that additional power electronic circuits and sensors need to be placed in and around the module. Material research is urgently needed to realise such components.

Future grid-connected PV systems will be subject to more stringent regulatory requirements for the delivery of “ancillary services” to support the electricity grid when reserve and reactive power injection (for voltage support) has to be delivered. As the electricity grid has to deal with positive as well as negative balances, this involves the “shaving” of peak production and temporarily boosting power output. Lowering the output is easily achieved by moving away from the Maximum Power Point (MPP), but when storage is available, the energy conversion can be kept at maximum level and the output difference stored for later recovery.

Such a storage function may be centralized or distributed – possibly a micro-storage for short term needs will be introduced at the module level in close conjunction to DC/DC converters. These storage components could consist of improved supercapacitors with low leakage and innovative thin-film battery approaches.

To realise such innovative approaches needs further development of the respective power components and storage technologies as solar modules increase in temperature during operation which is not favourable for the lifetime of current power electronics and storage technologies.

4.1.2 Biomass

Biomass is a renewable energy resource derived from waste. Biomass comes from both human and natural activities and uses by-products from the timber industry, agricultural crops, raw material from forests, household wastes, and wood. Like wind, solar and other forms of renewable energy, biomass produces lower amounts of CO₂ emission than its fossil fuel counterparts. Therefore, the main driver for the deployment of biomass in Europe is the need to reduce carbon dioxide emissions and ensure a secure energy source.

Biomass can be converted into methane and various types of biofuels and used in numerous applications. Synthetic natural gas is, for instance, already being used to produce bio-diesel, bio-oil, and biofuel. The conversion of biomass to bioenergy involves materials and catalysts in many processes. For example, in the conversion of wood to methane, wood gasification may be performed in a fluidized bed with abrasion resistant and catalytically active materials, where the resulting raw producer gas is cleaned from sulphur species by an absorber material and finally converted over a methanation catalyst.

Research has to be focused on the investigation and further development of the materials involved in biomass conversion with the following characteristics:

- Materials that keep their high initial catalytic activity even in highly contaminant-loaded hot gas streams
- Materials that are not affected by the high temperatures in these conversion processes
- Abrasion resistant materials when used as fluidized bed material
- Materials that are cheap and easily processable as well as being sufficiently resistant to corrosion. This could either be achieved by careful tests of known alloys or by new materials developed for this particular application. New coatings, which prevent the attack of corrosive inorganics at the underlying metal surface could also provide a solution.

4.1.3 Thermo-Electric Energy

Thermoelectric generators enable the direct conversion of heat to electricity, but at present they are only used in a few niche applications such as supplying the energy for spacecraft and satellites, in Peltiercoolers in laboratory instrumentation or for medical applications. The efficiency of thermoelectric devices depends on a figure of merit Z which increases with electrical conductivity and temperature and quadratically with the Seebeck coefficient but decreases with thermal conductivity. Previously thermoelectric materials in their bulk form were based mainly on compounds containing heavy elements like bismuth telluride or selenide, lead compounds, but also on bulk SiGe alloys. To reduce thermal conductivity by enhancing phonon scattering, more advanced bulk materials were based on partially filled structures like skutteridites (e.g. those based on alloys of CoSb_3) /ADM/. Dresselhaus et al /THB/ have pioneered the use of quantum confinement phenomena in quantum wells, in quantum wires and quantum dots to enhance the Seebeck coefficient, a field which receives a lot of attention particularly in the US. The new advanced thermoelectric bulk materials contain nanoscale inclusions /ADM/ with typical dimensions of the order of 10 nm, for an efficient reduction of the thermal conductivity, without affecting the electrical conductivity too much, and an increase of the Seebeck coefficient. In particular the production of cost-effective nanocomposites with randomly distributed nanoparticles has turned out to be essential for future wider-spread use. Whereas, the commercial market for thermoelectric devices so far is rather small at present but could grow with improved materials.

Apart from various semiconducting alloys and compounds with metallic or semimetallic inclusions, metal-oxides have been identified as promising thermoelectric materials. They are chemically stable even at very high temperatures of ~ 1200 K. Research in this field has already produced most encouraging results.

4.1.4 Nuclear Energy

Nuclear power currently accounts for about 20% of the worldwide electricity production and the demand is steadily increasing. As a consequence; the demand per production unit increases and the enhanced yields result in the fact that materials used as structural components or as fuel must operate under extreme conditions. In addition, the waste stock pile increases and ecological solutions are required.

Throughout the last 20 years, Europe has been a leader in nuclear materials science in strong cooperation with American, Asian and other countries. The studied materials are component materials for future generation units such as advanced fission/fusion systems, and structural materials for thermal reactor units. Fuel materials including the fuel matrix and targets for transmutation have to be considered taking into account their operation as well as the waste materials for disposal.

A common topic for future nuclear power systems is the trend towards high operation temperatures and high burn-up. An additional key challenge for the successful development of materials for fission and fusion systems is the harsh neutron irradiation environment.

A combination of multiscale modelling and advanced experimental test techniques need to be used investigate and to resolve issues related to the different types of materials used:

- Component materials for advanced fission/fusion systems
- Component materials for thermal reactor units
- Fuel materials, fuel matrix and target for transmutation
- Waste form materials for disposal

Research of new materials including metals, carbides, nitrides, oxides utilised as alloys, solid solutions or composites should focus on higher stability or better mechanical performance.

Characterisation of these materials is carried out using advanced techniques ex-situ. Studies on irradiated material and at elevated temperatures are required and are performed with accelerators and in piles in reactors. Characterisation should be performed in-situ by noninvasive techniques (by for example using inert windows for observation and analysis via video, Raman, DRS, XAFS, PIXE, etc).

The final goal is to develop advanced materials as component for fusion and generation IV (GENIV) fission systems; highly reliable materials for structural parts of thermal reactors with excellent behaviour in-pile; economical fuel materials and targets for transmutation; and ecological waste form materials for geological disposal. R&D efforts should therefore be directed into making the use of nuclear materials more sustainable, safe, economical and ecological.

4.2 Energy Storage and Distribution

Several of the energy sources mentioned above are not available constantly and in a predictable manner, and hydro- and nuclear power plants cannot react quickly enough to short-term fluctuations in energy demand. Therefore energy storage is a key requirement and in this context, three major technological solutions are considered.

In the first place, batteries might play provided that high-capacity batteries are available. These are needed for electric vehicles, and can be used for decentralized storage. The challenge is to achieve the required capacities within the time-frame defined by the industrial needs. Anyhow, battery development will be very important for local energy storage at a smaller scale. Similarly super capacitors, will mainly be used for fast energy storage/delivery at a small scale.

A very promising technology, but so far not fully developed, is energy storage in the chemical form, using electrical energy to produce methane, ethanol, or other synthetic fuels essentially from CO₂ and H₂O. The fuels produced in this way has a very high energy density, is easy to store and transport, and can easily be converted back to electricity or other energy forms using conventional as well as novel techniques. This technology can also contribute to a reduction of CO₂ emission from conventional caloric power plants.

A key issue in the distribution of energy is the development of better grids ("smart grids").

4.2.1 Li-Ion Batteries

The challenges for Li-ion battery systems are very high, due to the rapidly increasing requirements for high performance energy storage systems. Studies suggest an increase of the market volume for batteries based on Li-ion technology of 77 B € in 2025. In general batteries store chemical energy and, on demand, convert it directly into electrical energy to power a variety of transportable applications such as cellular phones, laptops or other portable electric devices. These applications require compact, lightweight, and low cost storage systems. Requirements for materials used for energy storage systems in electric vehicles are deliverance of high currents for fast charging/discharging, high energy density, long cycle life, safety and low cost.

Current rechargeable lithium ion cells suffer from safety problems, low energy density, complicated battery designs, toxicity issues (cobalt), and limited resources of raw materials.

The development of next-generation lithium batteries requires the investigation of high-performance materials and the exploitation of new systems. The most promising research directions are:

- In the near future novel carbon varieties including nanostructures, lithium alloys, and improved silicon structures are promising candidates for the anode. For cathodes, high voltage materials (~ 5V) such as Ni-Mn-Co oxides show high promise and are a „hot“ research topic. With improvement in the performance of new electrode materials, the demands on the electrolyte are also increasing. These might be met by polymer electrolytes and ionic liquids. Beyond the chemical issues, nanoscaling and -structuring will play an important role in the future of batteries technology.

- On longer term, the design and development of systems such as Li-sulphur and Li-oxygen (air) batteries should be envisaged. It is expected that these systems can exceed the energy density of „conventional“ Li-ion batteries by roughly 10 times.
- Other systems, e.g. Zn-air or organic batteries are promising and have to be considered on the long term, despite the fact that at the moment the replacement of the Li-ion technology by other cell chemistries is not yet foreseen.
- Other future research directions are the development and fabrication of thin film Li-ion batteries which can be used to power added functionalities in devices such as credit cards.

4.2.2 Supercapacitors

In recent years supercapacitors (SCs) have found their market niche for several applications and the corresponding world market is expected to increase to US\$ 900 M for large devices (> 300 Farad) by 2015. If small capacitors (those found in cameras, mobile phones) are included, the market is estimated to be well above US\$ 2 B.

Supercapacitors have proven long cycle life (> 500 000 full Depth of Discharge DOD) cycles) with high efficiency and high power. However, in many applications the relatively low energy of SCs is a major issue.

As a consequence the main research and development goal for the next generation of SCs is the increase of stored energy. In order to achieve this goal two approaches are being followed:

- Novel electrode and electrolyte materials which allow for an increased cell voltage
- Hybrid designs by utilizing battery and capacitor materials

4.3 Carbon Dioxide as a Raw Material and a Future Chemical Fuel for a Sustainable Energy Industry

4.3.1 General Objectives

The continuous increase of the concentration of CO₂ in the atmosphere, and the related consequences, have pushed the European Parliament and the European Commission to launch a program for CO₂ sequestration in the ground (more details can be found in many reports, including STOA (IP/A/STOA/FWC-2005-28/SC20 and 2008-01; PE 416.243). According to the European SET plan, by 2020 20% of European emission should be captured and stored. It has to be noted that the world total emission of CO₂ will reach 30 gigatons in 2010.

In order to achieve the plan's objectives, industrial units are planned, with a unit price of approx 1.2 bn EUR for an adsorption capacity of 5 millions tons per year. In the future, several hundreds will be needed to make a significant impact. The three foreseen essential steps are: collect the CO_2 as close as possible to the source, transfer it by pipeline to adequate locations and pump it in the soil.

We propose to consider CO_2 as a raw material which can be recycled as a chemical fuel, which can be used as an energy source, thus generating a completely new industry in Europe.

4.3.2 How does this Process work?

In the first step CO_2 has to be collected. Work is starting at an industrial scale to establish the efficiency, the cost and the risks of these processes using amine, ammonia or zeolites for the adsorption step. The raw material CO_2 (as gas or liquid) has to be chemically reduced by hydrogen to make a synthetic fuel (synfuel).

Industrial pilot plants for carbon dioxide capture for thermal power stations, at smaller capacity between 10 to 200 MW, are working today (BASF, TOTAL, ALSTOM, Dow Chemical, IFP, RWE, BP, Power Pass Corp, etc.).

The details of the different reactions have already been considered in two workshops (2008/Paris and 2009/Strasbourg) and a symposium at the E-MRS Fall Meeting in Warsaw in September 2010. During the Energy Conference organized in Fall 2009 in Stockholm under the Swedish Presidency, Prof. George Olah, Nobel Laureate in Chemistry confirmed our model (see Figure 4.3.2.1 below from his presentation). The efficiency of the whole process i.e. the economics, will depend largely on the quality of the catalysts and progress using nano-catalysts have been shown very recently, as well as the splitting of H_2O by solar photons.

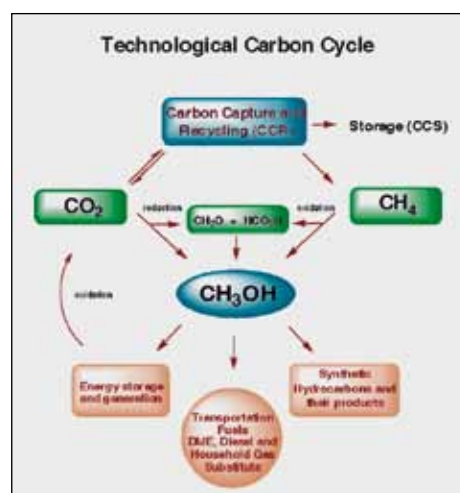


Figure 4.3.2.1
Technological Carbon Cycle
(Courtesy of George Olah).

These technical proposals have received a strong support from J.E.Stiglitz (Nobel Prize in Economy 2001) who declared recently < should the world endeavour to have carbon emissions paid at their real price... (it is essential) to promote incentives for innovations and investment in all techniques ,companies, (and) home equipments which are more energy efficient>

4.3.3 Applications

As a large spectrum of applications of chemical fuels are possible, we restrict ourselves here to the chemical storage of excess electricity.

European authorities have decided that by 2020 a larger fraction of our electricity should be generated by renewable energies, photovoltaic, wind, and ocean. (Project 20-20-20). However, these are non-constant sources of energy over time and it will become more and more difficult to stabilize the grid (eg the incident in Germany during 2009). Storage of electricity is therefore a necessity; however, this is not possible directly: batteries will be quite insufficient as will be pumped-storage hydro-electric installations.)

Large power plants, especially nuclear reactors, are not very flexible as a result of which the electricity price in Europe changes in the same day from about 5 cents to more than 1.0 EUR per kW/h. Low cost electricity can be used to dissociate the water molecule H_2O and to generate the hydrogen H_2 needed for the CO_2 reduction (it would even be possible to combine photovoltaic and nuclear in a same plant, one part of the electricity coming daytime from PV and from the large plant overnight). This chemical transformation of CO_2 into methane (CH_4) or methanol (CH_3OH) or synfuel will establish the capability to store electricity through a chemical process.

Even if not considered here in detail, it is obvious that these chemical fuels can become the energy carrier for transportation. The thermal engines in cars cannot be replaced in the short term at large scale neither by fuel cells, nor by batteries, because both the technological and economical developments are not mature for large energy storage. But an evolution of the engines will make possible the use of the fuels generated by CO_2 recycling as proposed in Figure 4.3.3.1

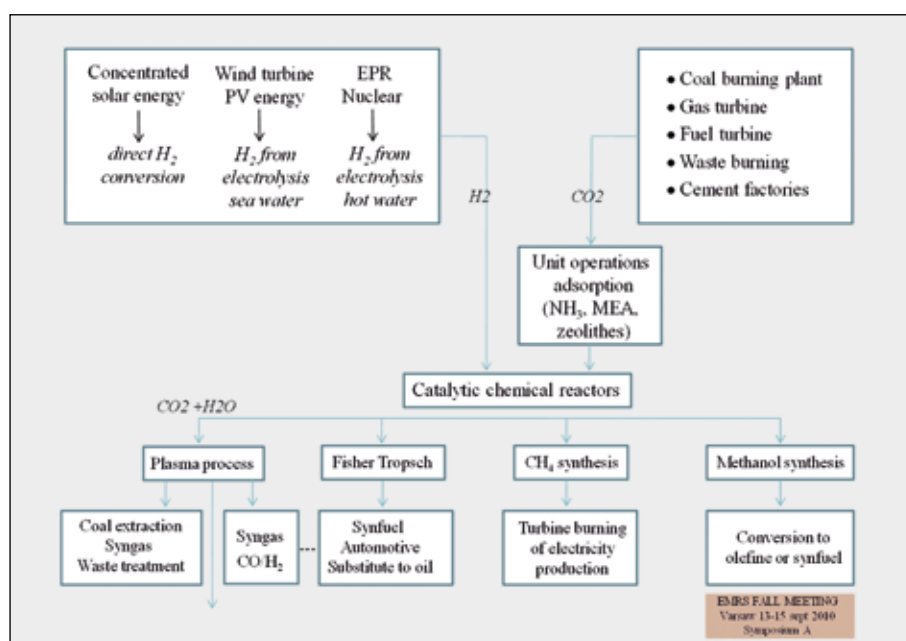


Figure 4.3.3.1
 CO_2 recycling

4.3.4 Key Steps for a Development based on CO₂ Valorisation

- The development of e H₂ production : efficiency from electrolysis of sea water is one of the most ambitious goals and is dependant on catalysis research for new electrodes. Today, hydrogen s is mainly produced from methane derived from fossil fuels large oil fields or shale gas.
- Secondly, catalytic materials are the key step : for the redox recycling of CO₂, strong scientific research network is needed for high efficiency stable catalytic materials in order to develop exothermic catalytic reactors with high efficiency conversion rate.

For large chemical plants the cost of the catalyst is one of the main factors that contribute to the cost of the process. Therefore, this key step needs to be developed by taking into account the efficiency and the selectivity of the catalyst including the support, the new kinds of spinels or perovskites which are able to replace expensive metals such Pt, Rh, Pa or rare earths such as Pr, Nd, Pm.. Nanostructures may also become of great importance.

- Develop economical and technical research on the engineering of the grid control in a mixed flux of conventional and renewable energy supply. At the same time, new fields of scientific research can be explored. One of them is the direct splitting of H₂O by solar photons. It should however be noticed that already today there are overseas laboratory scale instruments, and large scale facilities are under construction.
- Carbon dioxide as a raw material for electrical network regulation

Taking into account this proposal, we can imagine strong connection between the traditional electrical network and its regulation/control by including a large amount of renewable energy systems such as photovoltaic panels, wind turbine, biomass combustion, or thermal solar turbine. We have to remember that the goal is to reach 20% to 30% renewable capacity in the next ten years.

The flow sheet below provides an overview (Figure 4.3.4.1).

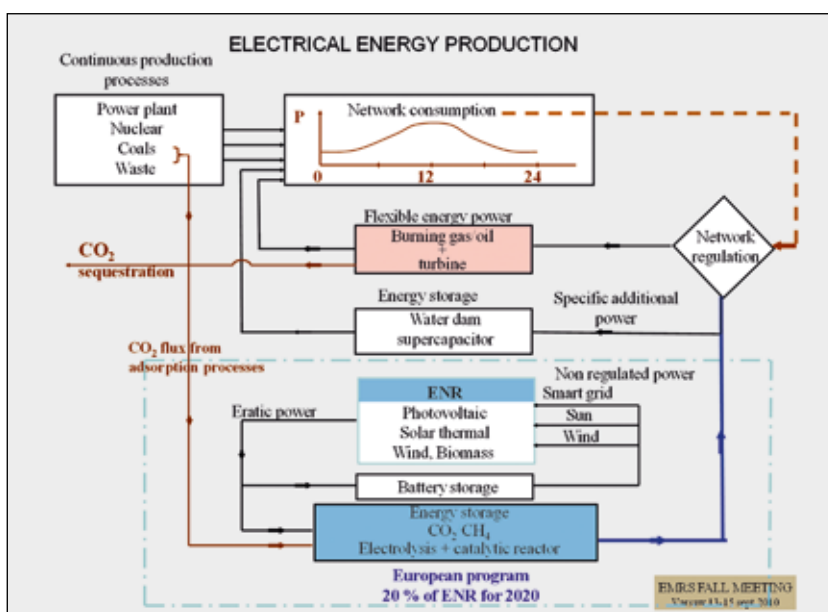


Figure 4.3.4.1.
Electrical Energy Production

4.3.5 World Wide Equipment under Construction

From the most recent publications, one can observe the starting of industrial and some pilot plants. Energy storage from the chemical reactions of carbon dioxide and hydrogen allow transformation from a gas phase to a liquid phase.

From the publications we can highlight the pilot plant developed by Professor K. Hashimoto to propose energy storage from photovoltaic panels via carbon dioxide reduction by hydrogen produced by an electrolysis plant. The key steps are electrolysis and CO_2 reduction.

4.3.6 Safety and Sustainability of the Process

The chemicals and materials involved in the whole process are CO_2 , H_2O , H_2 , CH_4 and CH_3OH , all chemicals which are largely in use today. Of the metallic catalysts, those with nanostructures have to be handled like other metallic nanoparticles, as used in cosmetics or even medicine (MRI).

The large development of new catalysts is one of the key aspects of these processes. Most of the catalysts are formed from amorphous Ni-Zr and Ni-Zr-rare earth element alloys. $\text{Ni}/(\text{Zr-Sm})\text{Ox}$ catalysts are the main powder used for mass production but in order to avoid dependence on rare earths, new catalysts using Ni supported by tetragonal ZrO_2 and others using Ni-Zr-Ca or Ni-Zr-Mg supported on tetragonal ZrO_2 stabilized by Ca_2+ or Mg_2+ have been developed. These new nanostructured materials with large surface area and strong stability to the carbon dioxide impurities permit an increase in efficiency of the process and a decrease in cost.

At the same time materials like perovskites or stabilized zirconia support, with a high thermal conductivity in order to control the selectivity of the process, have to be chosen. Today the recycling of catalysis materials allows the environmental impact of byproducts to be controlled and land fill pollution to be eliminated.

4.3.7 Economical Impact

The whole process will generate large industries installed in close vicinity to the generation sources of CO_2 with a very large generation of jobs. These jobs cannot be delocalized due to the cost of CO_2 transport.

The first ambitious European project is starting in Germany, called CO_2 -Reaction using Regenerative Energies and Catalytic Technologies (CO_2RRECT). The partners envisage a system in which surplus electricity from solar cells and wind turbines is stored as hydrogen generated via water electrolysis technology supplied by Siemens. The hydrogen can then react with CO_2 to form building blocks and other chemicals (see www.CEN-ONLINE.ORG 9 sept 13 .2010). This project allows the production at the same time of chemical products and synfuel depending on the catalysis and the economical aspect of each product.

4.3.8 Conclusion

Energy production by decarbonised processes is a major objective of the European Economic Program but it needs strong research in new materials in the large field of catalysis. Sustainable development in the field requires the creation of specific catalytic supports with large area and nanostructured active species for specific adsorption sites and high energy activation in order to increase the final energy balance of the process.

Renewable energy systems are increasing more quickly than expected but the discontinuous production of energy of these techniques needs energy storage for electrical network regulation and control.

Hydrogen from large electrolysis plants can work in connection with renewable energy systems, coal or nuclear plants and can be used as an intermediate for chemical energy storage through CO₂ in liquid product, as synfuel, or methane for electrical network regulation.

Carbon dioxide appears to provide strong opportunities for the development of a new industry of large energy storage to replace carbon fossil fuels. This strategy can be described through this roadmap taking into account the development of each step: the CCS carbon dioxide industrial plants being needed to store the carbon dioxide. This includes:

- The large development of renewable energy systems and plants (including photovoltaics, wind turbines, biogas, etc.)
- The electrolysis of sea water at large scale in order to optimise the cost of hydrogen production which is the main cost of the synfuel production
- New industrial plants for carbon dioxide reduction in alignment with the best economical options: synfuel or methane for energy regulation and some specific chemical products such as urea for agricultural fertilizing.

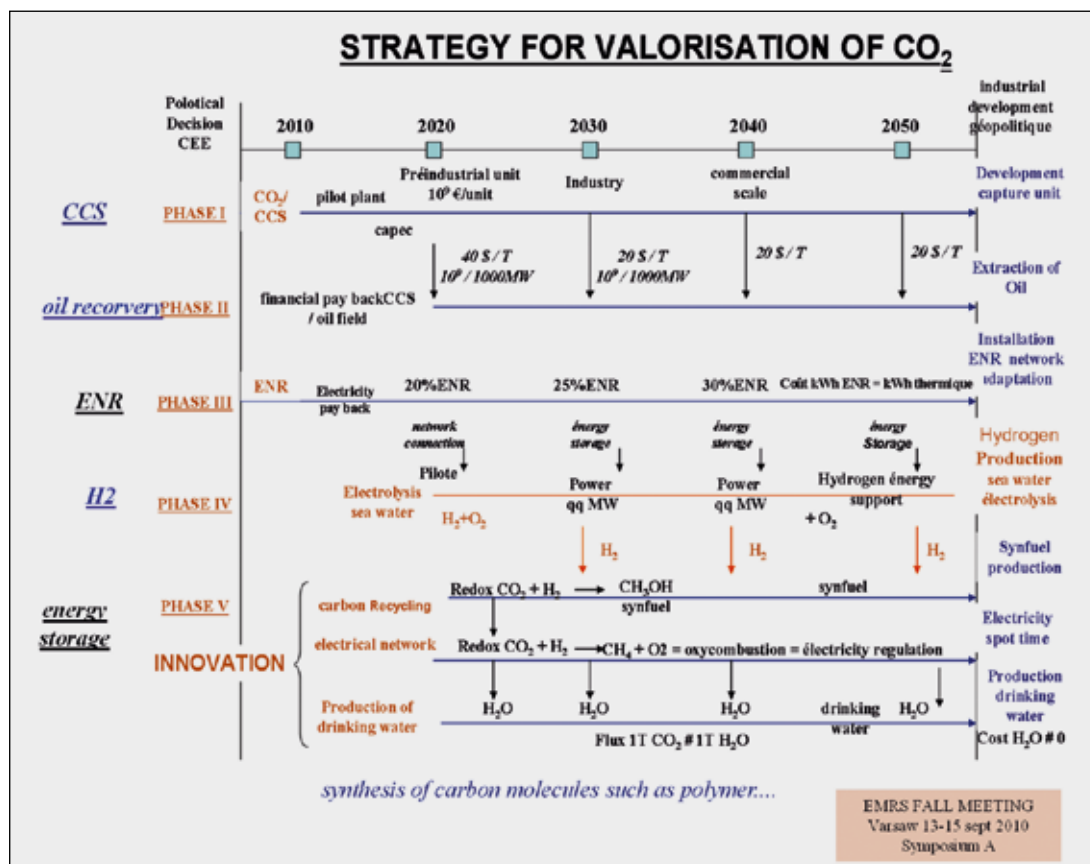


Figure 4.3.8.1

Strategy for valorisation of CO₂

Sources: /EMRS/, /SC1/, /SC2/, /SC3/, /CEI/, /CSS/, /CHW/, /SC4/, /PAT/, /APC/

4.4 Energy Conversion

One of the most promising technologies for the conversion of chemical energy into electrical energy are fuel cells. Several concepts are currently being investigated, but intense research is still required to make the technology fit for industrial applications. Concerning the direct use of electrical energy, the efficiency of devices and appliances is an important issue, to actually reduce the energy consumption and developments in micro- and nanoelectronic have an important role to play as it is detailed in the corresponding chapter.

4.4.1 Fuel Cells

The world commercial market for fuel cells -- including revenues associated with prototyping and test marketing activities, as well as actual product sales are expected to triple to US\$1.9 bn by 2013 and then almost triple again to US\$ 5.1 bn in 2018. Market gains will be stimulated by ongoing technological advances, helping to drive costs down to competitive levels in a growing number of applications, and supported by improved economies of scale as fuel cell manufacturers ramp up production. In industrialized areas such as the US and Europe, efforts to reduce dependence on imported oil and address environmental concerns will also contribute to fuel cell commercialization activity and sales growth over the coming decade. Product sales will increase substantially in China and other developing countries, but the US, Europe, Japan, Canada and South Korea will account for over four-fifths of all commercial demand in 2018 /MAR/. Commercial demand for fuel cell systems, which totalled 17,800 units in 2008, will expand exponentially until 2013, when unit sales will reach 1.3 million, and then climb another sevenfold to 9.95 million units in 2018. Although market gains are projected to be strong for most applications, virtually all of this increase will be attributable to an explosion in demand for portable fuel cell systems, which is expected to account for 98 percent of all unit sales in 2018.

Demand in fuel cells for portable electronics will be spurred by users' frustration over the shortcomings of batteries as a power source for high-drain electronic devices. Declining product costs should contribute to make fuel cells - which have the potential to offer much longer run times than batteries - an affordable source of portable power.

4.4.1.1 Polymer Electrolyte Fuel Cells

Polymer Electrolyte Membrane Fuel Cells (PEFCs), —also called Proton Exchange Membrane (PEM) fuel cells, in particular the ones applied as stacks in automobiles—use hydrogen fuel and oxygen from the air to produce electricity. Hydrogen fuel is channeled through field flow fields to the anode of the fuel cell, while oxygen (e.g. from the air) is channeled to the cathode of the cell. At the anode side a catalyst (e.g. Pt) splits hydrogen into electrons and protons which pass through the PEM to the cathode, while the electrons travel along an external circuit. The electrons and protons recombine with oxygen at the cathode to form water which flows out of the cell. All of these basic components of a fuel cell - membrane, catalyst, and electrodes with flow fields – should be further improved. One of the most important materials in a PEFC is the polymer membrane, which is proton (H⁺)/hydroxyl (OH⁻) ion conducting.

Proton-exchange membrane fuel cells (PEFCs) are currently the most widely used technology and their dominant market position will be strengthened over the coming decade. PEFCs operate at relatively low temperatures (allowing them to be fabricated in multiple sizes and shapes); offer quick start-up (a major advantage in both backup power and vehicular settings) and can operate over a wide range of power outputs. As a result, more organizations are actively working to develop and market PEFC systems than any other single fuel cell chemistry. However, demand for direct methanol fuel cells (DMFCs) will rise at a faster rate. DMFCs are a variant of conventional PEFC technology that can extract hydrogen from methanol without the need for a reformer, making them highly suitable for powering small electronic devices.

A goal for mid- and long-term research is the development of new and cheaper membranes with an increased conductivity, which should be independent from the water content. Another requirement is an improved understanding of the stability criteria in fuel cells.

The catalyst material is extremely important in a PEFC and presently mainly platinum is being used. New, cheaper (more active and stable) materials, e.g. alloys, should be developed. A better understanding of the catalytic activity of Pt and alloys is also required. As an example, it remains unexplained why a polycrystalline Pt surface has an activity 10 times higher than a Pt nano-particle.

Research should also address the development of new methods for producing nano-structured surfaces and improve platinum support materials, by for example providing more stable support materials, better carbon materials, and new binder materials.

The understanding of the electrode structure including porosity, mass transport and its effects on the performance of the fuel cell is crucial.

All of the above mentioned topics are related to materials. As an example, bipolar plates are made of conductive materials in fuel cell stacks with gas flow fields which serve as the anode on one side and as the cathode on the other. Metals require better methods for structuring and coatings for low resistance and less corrosion. New concepts of cell circuitry (high voltage vs. high current) are also related to the materials used in these devices and their properties.

For the particular application of PEFC in fuel cell cars additional specific requirements exist and include the following need for materials research:

- For the hydrogen tank liner highly hydrogen gas impermeable polymeric materials are needed
- High strength, low cost, high strength fibers for tank containment should become available together with cheap production routes for carbon fibers
- For bipolar plates corrosion resistant, gas impermeable, heat and electric conductive materials with a fast and low cost production route should be developed, avoiding any post-treatment such as coating
- For the interconnect between flow field and catalyst in the fuel cell, highly porous materials with tunable structures (permeability, tortuosity, thickness) will be required. At the same time these materials should be resistant to corrosion, mechanically stable, and possess good thermal and electrical conductivity.

44.1.2 Solid Oxide Fuel Cells

Solid oxide fuel cells (SOFCs) have in principle the same components as PEFC, i.e. two electrodes, a fuel delivery system and membrane, but in this case the membrane is a ceramic material, e.g. an oxide, and the fuel cell is operated at higher temperatures (800-1200 °C). SOFCs are traditionally foreseen for stationary applications. They are technically feasible today, however, still too expensive. Sales of high-temperature solid-oxide fuel cells will also grow at an above average pace because of their ability to use multiple fuels and their high energy efficiency, which can exceed 80% if excess generated heat is recaptured for co-generation purposes.

An important aspect is the issue of degradation in the interconnect of an SOFC stack which electrically and physically connects the anode of one fuel cell to the cathode of the adjacent fuel cell. These interconnects can be made of ceramic or metallic materials.

Research needs to be performed on degradation, which is the main cause for failure in SOFCs. In addition, the need to replace the stacks often increases costs and hinders the commercialization of SOFCs.

Future SOFC research should also be directed towards small to medium size SOFC systems for portable and stationary systems operating at low temperatures, i.e. 350-550°C. It is known that small scale SOFC systems, so-called micro-SOFC systems, could replace state-of-the-art batteries, because they are small, light-weight, and deliver high power.

Finally, research is required in order to merge SOFC and high temperature ceramic technology with micro-electromechanical systems (MEMS) technology from the Si industry.

5 Nanotechnology

The Key Enabling Technologies, photonics, biotechnology, advanced materials, micro and nanoelectronics and nanotechnology are all interlinked. Importantly, in all five areas the general Materials Science and Engineering approach is a guiding principle – i.e. processing - structure – property relationships. In nanotechnology this guiding principle still applies but now the behaviour is critically dependent on scale so that the structure at the nanoscale provides properties not necessarily observed in bulk materials.

This means that materials at the nanoscale require highly specialised and sometimes new sets of tools for fabrication and for property measurement. This concerns all other KETs. In the area of photonics for example, plasmonic structures are necessarily at a nanoscale and by definition, nanoelectronics will require processing of, for example, magnetic structures or multiferroic structures for memory devices or for communications devices. Biosensing is an area where nanostructured metals can provide surface enhanced properties useful for Raman detection of critical bio-markers. Other examples include nano-structured electrodes for batteries, nanoscale thermoelectrics for autonomous microsenors, nanostructures surfaces for catalysis etc. .

Numerous challenges are raised by the nano-world: consideration of physical and physicochemical phenomena from quantum physics, characterization and modelling not only at the design stage but through to the integration of the fabrication processes. This integration should ensure a multi-scale coupling/fit and should be considered at an early stage; i.e. from the design of the material or of the system. At the application level, complementary scientific challenges concern the emergence of the fields of intelligence, of cognition, of biology and of energy (including information and treatment in micro and nano-objects and systems); the design and the characterization of micro- nano-bio-systems at the scale of the living cell; and the generation and the management of the autonomous energy provision within such systems.

5.1 Materials and Fabrication

The ability to control, manipulate, and design materials in the nanometre scale (10^{-9} m) will be one of the major technology drivers of the 21st century /WB/.

Fabrication falls into two basic technologies. Nanostructures made by “top down” methods (e.g. vacuum deposition methods such as pulsed laser deposition/sputtering/e-beam evaporation, molecular beam epitaxy often involving epitaxial growth of thin films on single crystal substrates) and nanostructures made by “bottom-up” methods whereby chemistry dominates through solution processing or by using surface energy considerations to achieve self-assembly.

5.1.1 Top-down

Progress in microelectronics is characterized by the continuous decrease of the dimensions of the components as for example:

- Multisegmented nanorods for display applications
- Using molecular thin films as precursors for the fabrication of nanostructured oxide thin films
- Nanocrystalline metals as well as nanocrystalline/amorphous composites for high-strength structures

5.1.2 Bottom-up

New tools have been developed allowing for the observation and the manipulation of nanometric objects, in addition to synthetic routes based on chemistry and on self-assembling. From nanometric objects to the construction of structures and the creation of advanced materials with novel properties and combination of properties.

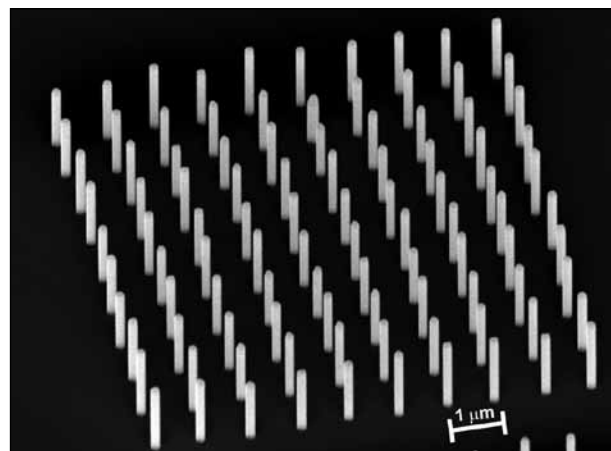


Figure 5.1.2.1.
InAs Nanorods. Courtesy of IBM Research, Zurich

5.1.3 Nanotechnology for Energy

One of the “Grand Challenges” that constitutes a truly global challenge is that of energy. Sustainable and clean energy security is essential for the continued industrial and economic development within the EU. Processes that are non-sustainable, or that contribute to pollution in any form are simply unrealistic in the long term. Hence there is an overwhelming requirement for new developments in both materials science and in new nanostructures for energy. Some of the key technologies are:

- Fabrication of nanorods and wires by templated electrodeposition
- Nanostructured magnetocaloric/electrocaloric materials for energy efficient refrigeration
- Nanostructured oxides for catalytic decomposition of water
- 3-D templating approaches for materials for sensing, energy and plasmonics
- Quantum-dots on high area inorganic nanomaterials for photovoltaics.
- Fundamental principles of electrochemical charge transport; potential application in catalyst or solar cell optimization
- Developing nano-antennae (dipole-whiskers) for optical rectenna (energy harvesting) devices
- Nanostructured thermoelectric compounds for energy harvesting
- Nanostructured energetic materials for combustion applications
- Nanotechnology for electronics applications

In recent years the European presence in the area of electronics and semiconductor fabrication has faced global competition but this also presents a considerable opportunity to address new materials and new fabrication processes for electronics. Processes that are far simpler to carry out experimentally and indeed industrially include bottom-up processes described above, polymer nanolithography, soft lithography, embossing, ink-jet printing that have been developed order to produce structures at very low cost.

In the area of electronics the EU has the ability to make a significant impact in:

- Application to interfaces relevant to organic optoelectronic/spintronic devices
- Artificial spin ice honeycomb structures and planar nanostructured ferromagnets
- Quantum well narrow gap nanostructured Hall and MR sensors for imaging
- Metallic nanostructures for nanoscale light manipulation

- Multilayers with nanophotonic functionality
- Nanostructured metals for metamaterials applications: structure and processing
- Conductance of single molecules for application in nanoelectronics and electrochemical nanoscience
- Nanostructured phononic materials for sound and thermal management
- Phase change materials are so far used as rewritable optical storage media (e.g. in DVD-RW (rewritable) and blue-ray RW's). In this class of materials in addition to changes of the optical properties, the electrical conductivity can change by orders of magnitude and this property offers a potential for the use of phase change materials as non-volatile electronic storage media.

5.1.4 Nano-Bio Applications

The extraordinary rise in the area of nano-bio is driven by the need for healthcare at low cost and this means both early diagnosis and then effective treatment. Nanotechnology has a crucial role to play here both in sensing and in targeted delivery. There is a requirement to develop chemistry at the nanometric scale: building of entities from various functional bricks. Examples include:

- Allowing chemical compatibility with host medium (lures)
- Detection of specific media or environment (sensors)
- Ability to act in the medium (programmed or programmable delivery drugs, molecules, or probing substances for imaging). The aim is to establish the basis for numerous advanced techniques of diagnostic or delivery. This could also apply to the biotechnology KET.
- Solid-state nanopores for single biomolecule sensing
- Charge transport in confined space
- Medical applications of stochastic sensing
- Enhancement of nano-traceability through studies at the micro-and nano-scale, at the frontier with biology (biochips, unique cells and molecules) resulting in the detection and the neutralization of micro-organisms and pesticides. Impact is expected on environment, water, food analysis and security.

5.1.5 Nanocomposites

Advanced functional materials are an integral part of modern technology. The current and future research is focused on a range of thin film and nanostructured materials for electronic, optical and magnetic applications. Systems which show promise both from ease of processing and resulting function are:

- Polymer composites with platelike nanoparticles (layered silicates), obtained by mixing solutions, emulsions and melts of different polymers with suspensions and powders of nanoparticles
- Polymer composites with submicro- and nanoparticles.

The goals of the investigations are:

- Acquisition of the interrelationships between structure and properties of the investigated systems
- Development of the principles of the purposeful structural design
- Smart control of the exploitation properties of the composites by use of MFC (Macro Fibre Composite) and PZT (Lead-Zirconate-Titanate).

The expected results are:

- Design principles and technological methods of the nanocomposites and functional materials
- Recyclable polymer nanocomposites with enhanced stress-strain, barrier, adhesion, rheological and other properties for broad range applications
- Nanocomposites with innovative sensor and actuator properties
- Scientifically justified methods for the smart control of the construction properties
- Composite materials consisting of MFC piezomaterials.

5.2 Characterisation

At the nanoscale we currently have the ability to explore the potential of/use a wide range of advanced characterisation techniques including scanning tunneling electron transmission microscopy (STEM) associated with a range of spectroscopies, for example electron energy loss spectroscopy and Electron Energy-Loss Near Edge Structure. New surface probe techniques offer fresh insights into the properties of materials at the nanoscale. Not only is there a pressing requirement to employ state of the art characterisation tools, there is also a need for the development of new tools to interrogate the physical, chemical, and electrical properties of materials at the nanoscale. In particular there is currently an absence of agreed techniques to examine directly the electrical properties of materials at the nanoscale so for example accurate measurement of capacitance, microwave loss tangent and polarisation become a challenge in nanostructured thin films. In addition at plasmonic frequencies the properties of metals and in particular losses are crucial.

The following aspects should be addressed:

- Characterisation of chemistry, structure and bonding at interfaces on the atomic scale
- Developing the study of organic/organic soft heterointerfaces and hard/soft heterointerfaces using cross sectional microscopy).
- In-situ experimentation to study mechanical and physical properties on the nanoscale
- Development of correlative and multiscale approaches to characterisation to relate nanoscale properties to macroscopic devices
- Developing optical methods using tagging (fluorescent nanoparticles) or multiphotonic spectroscopy. The aim is to visualize and investigate cells, neuron networks and could also apply to the Biotechnology KET.
- Investigation of fundamental properties and of growth mechanisms allowing for progress to be made in the design and the use of new nano-systems and nanostructured materials.

5.3 Theory and Simulation

Underpinning all these is the requirement for materials theory and simulation and in Europe we possess World-Leading strengths. A key requirement here is the integration of several modelling techniques in order to cover a wide range of length scales from atomic structure to finite element modelling of large scale materials structures and processes.

There are several techniques available for theory and simulation of materials at the nanoscale and these techniques are required to guide the fabrication, synthesis, auto-organization and auto-assembly of nanometric objects and systems. Topics to be investigated include:

- Electronic excitations caused by irradiation damage of metals, including channelling. Frictional damping of atomic motion caused by electronic excitations during irradiation damage.
- The dynamics of dislocations under shock-loading
- The atomic structures of grain boundaries in elemental systems such as silicon and ferromagnetic iron, and in multi-component oxides investigated by novel algorithms.
- Merging atomistic and continuum approaches to facilitate predictive models

5.4 Summary and Recommendations

Nanotechnology pervades all area of Materials Science and Engineering (MSE). Industrial acceptance and implementation of nanotechnology is demonstrated by the global market estimated in 2007 to be US\$147Bn and predicted to rise to around US\$1Trillion in 2015.

The science and engineering at these length scales requires quite different approaches compared with classical physics different and hence “classical” engineering must be modified to encompass length scales at the nano level. But this brings enormous opportunity in new materials, in materials processing for novel properties and for entirely new device concepts.

The applications of nanomaterials and nanostructures are indeed all pervasive and impact on the key “Grand Challenge” areas – Energy, Healthcare and Security.

A key paradigm must be the ability to make materials and nanostructures and the ability to measure their properties accurately. This may appear obvious but measurements, for example, of the high frequency electrical properties of nanometre dimension thin films on substrates is not a trivial task yet is crucial for our understanding and development of new materials and devices. The main recommendations are:

- Ensure that EU research has access to the best materials processing capability
- Ensure that EU research has access to the best possible characterisation facilities
- Ensure that we achieve the capability to understand unequivocally what the characterisation methods are informing us
- In order to achieve the above we need first class theory and simulation (modelling) of materials and structures – including atomistic simulation, molecular simulation and the integration of these in multi-scale modelling schemes.
Europe is World-leading and we must ensure that we maintain this position.

6 Materials for Micro-, Nanoelectronics and Silicon Photonics

6.1 Micro- and Nanoelectronics

The semiconductor industry has been a key contributor to European economic growth and prosperity, and an important enabler of European success in the communications, consumer electronics, industrial machinery, and automotive industries. The semiconductor industry will also provide solutions for the important issues in our society and serve as the foundation for progress in energy conservation, renewable energy, transportation, telecommunication, biotechnology, medical, and many other fields. Semiconductors are critical to European industry and welfare, and must be prioritized to keep the European industry competitive. Currently, there are more transistors per laptop than people on the earth and Europe needs advanced semiconductor manufacturing for competitive production for the digital revolution.

The EU and some of its member states recognize the strategic and economic value of the semiconductor industry and proactively support the sector by initiating R&D programmes such as the EU framework programmes and Eurêka, with specific funding lines for semiconductor-related R&D (SEA, ENIAC, JESSI, MEDEA or CATRENE). /SEM1/ Europe has a leading position in the application of microelectronics e.g. in the telecommunication, automation, automotive, health and energy industries.

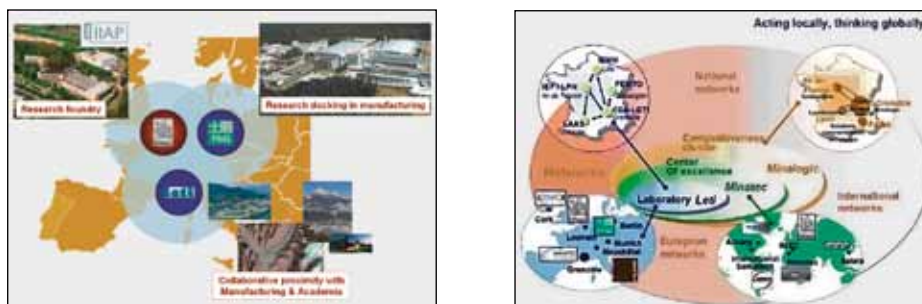


Figure 6.1.1
Major Centres for Nanoelectronics in Europe.
Sources :/ESF/, /SEM2/

Micro- and nanoelectronics is a broad field, which comprises materials science, technology (wafer, chip production etc.), circuit design and system design. In addition, materials science links the other three fields because both circuit design and system design are based, among other things, on the performance of active and passive devices, which, apart from the structuring, is extremely dependent on the materials they are made of.

Figure 6.1.2.
Increasing number of
materials employed in
consecutive technology nodes
Source: Global Foundries, Dresden, Germany



Micro- and nanoelectronics means the multifunctional integration of electronic devices where the main objectives in time have been to further increase the:

- Packing density (devices/area)
- Complexity (functions/chip ; analog vs. digital, etc.)
- Multi-functionality (variety of devices, diodes, transistors, LEDs, etc)
- Signal processing rate (information/unit time).

In order to provide a reference document of requirements, potential solutions, and their timing for the semiconductor industry, technology roadmaps have been provided starting in the 70s. The US Semiconductor Industry Association (SIA) has produced the National Technology Roadmap for Semiconductors (NTRS), which in 1999, became the International Technology Roadmap for Semiconductors (ITRS) /ITR/. The most frequently cited trend is in integration level, which is usually expressed as Moore's law (1965).

In the years beyond 2010, the line width of conventional Integrated Circuit (ICs) will approach natural limits and new approaches have to be found by combining, for example, miniaturization (More Moore) with diversification (More than Moore). By merging for instance system-on-chip (SoC) with system-in-package (SiP) solutions may be found beyond Complementary Metal Oxide Semiconductor (CMOS) technology.

Though roadmaps are needed in order to force industry thinking ahead, it soon turned out that the trustworthiness and reliability of roadmaps is very time limited. Looking ahead more than 8 – 10 years always turned out to be difficult if not impossible. A typical example is the 1975 IC Technology Roadmap. According to this roadmap, the CMOS Technology should have ended in 1982 and been taken over by the Silicon-on-Insulator (SOI) technology. As another example, GaAs should have replaced silicon technology in 1984 and E-beam/X-ray lithography substitute optical lithography at about the same time. None of these predictions have been realized. 25 years later, CMOS is still a dominant technology and in spite of the performance advantages of III-V compound semiconductors, the market share of ICs fabricated with III-V compound semiconductors has up to now always been smaller than 5% of all manufactured ICs. Why?

The answer is: economics. Market shares are in most cases determined by the performance/cost ratio and not by performance alone. This implies that the objectives of a key enabling technology are accompanied by requirements of the market, which includes lowest possible prices by minimizing costs. This implies, with regards to micro- and nanoelectronics, the improvement of yield due to an effective wafer processing technology. In addition, being first on the market is of paramount importance.

Whenever future applications of nano-science in electronics are considered, one should be aware of reference points such as the implications of parallel processing and long term projections in silicon based production technologies for 2016 and room temperature devices which are:

- Dynamic memories with 64 GB storage capacities
- Minimum feature sizes of ≤ 22 nm
- Microprocessor chips with 60 billion transistors
- Operation frequency of 28 GHz
- Minimum device gate length of 9 nm
- System-on-chip manufactured on 450 mm Si wafers operated at 0.4 volts supply voltage.
- Experts are convinced that Moore's law and growth of semiconductor industry will continue at least for the next 10-20 years.

Research areas, which are presently considered as most interesting for the impact of material science on IC technology are:

- CMOS with high-mobility channel materials or combination of high mobility III-V n-MOS and (strained) germanium p-MOS integrated on silicon substrates for improved CMOS performance.
- Silicon-based THz devices in combination with other high-mobility materials
- Electronic photonics or silicon photonics
- Organic electronic devices
- Nanotubes
- Electric field effect in atomically thin carbon films (graphene)
- Milli-Volt switch (Milli-Volt powering should be regarded as a goal for future digital circuits).
- Sensor networks
- Biochips

An important impact of material science on IC Technology and Engineering is interdisciplinarity. Cooperation of material scientists with other research areas such as medicine, biology, biomedicine, chemistry and mechanics has opened up completely new markets. Though these applications are still considered as niche, they may develop into considerably larger share in the market in the future.

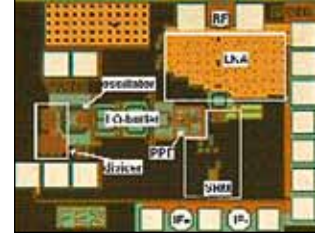


Figure 6.1.3.
122 GHz Receiver in SiGe BiCMOS
Source: IHP, Frankfurt (Oder), Germany.

6.1.1 “More of Moore”

Since the beginning of the microelectronic era, the number of new materials involved in IC fabrication has steadily increased to keep the pace imposed by the Moore’s law. Indeed, downscaling together with performance improvement of both devices and inter-connection networks would have been impossible without integration of many functional materials with enhanced properties. From the sixties the number of new forms of materials so far introduced in the CMOS architectures exceeds 20.

The challenges in terms of materials research in the “More of Moore” approach can be divided into two categories:

- The first one is nano-materials integration and process compatibility, i.e. how to introduce a given material with sub-micrometer dimensions in a given architecture, with the proper characteristics, without destroying the performance of already fabricated materials. These requirements are more and more stringent along with the increase in complexity of multi-layered architectures. For example new ultra-low k dielectrics of sufficient stiffness and compatibility with the multi-level backend process are still needed to fulfil the roadmap specifications in terms of inter-connection delays required for the next generation nodes. At the same time, the fabrication of low leakage and low defect high k dielectrics for the next generation CMOS gates is still an issue under investigation.
- The second one is the physical limits of the Metal-Oxide-Semiconductor (MOS) transistor which calls for new concepts of active devices. From now onwards, research in the future will concentrate mostly on the integration of post-CMOS architectures with either nano-dots, nano-wires or carbon nanotubes to maintain the pace in the miniaturization of logic and memory devices without degrading the characteristics such as the on/off current ratio.

In addition, critical mechanisms such as carrier or heat transport in low dimensional nanostructures become very different from those at higher dimensions, so that new models for nano-materials are needed to simulate the devices correctly. Predictive models will require a more precise knowledge of nanostructures’ parameters such as grain size, defects, surface and interface composition and chemistry of the materials.

Following years of discussion, research and development on the new Si wafer diameter of 450 mm has started. The objective behind the transition to 450 mm is similar to the transition from 200mm to 300mm: to raise productivity and to lower costs by an increased wafer surface (factor of 2.25), to process more chips per process pass, supported by a paradigm shift in manufacturing.

The research and development activities affect all areas of semiconductor manufacturing, ranging from wafer substrate, process equipment and metrology, to manufacturing science. While first manufacturing facilities are not expected before 2018, these research topics provide obvious chances for Europe to participate and lead 450 mm developments with proven strengths in substrate material, manufacturing equipment and measurement devices.

Preparatory work in Europe has already started with initial research on silicon-based materials, standards, automation and early prototypes of process and metrology equipment. It is now the time for Europe to enter deeper into the worldwide 450 mm community with coordinated R&D efforts to maintain and extend its strength as first-class supplier for semiconductor manufacturing for 450mm wafers. As a final benefit, the knowledge gained in 450 mm automation and process efficiency is expected to be fed back into next generation 200/300 mm manufacturing, thereby enhancing productivity for the already established 200 mm and 300 mm manufacturing facilities in Europe. Important aspects and advances are expected to result in improved process and equipment control, green and increased energy efficiency and equipment modularity approaching “plug and play” capabilities.

6.1.2 “More than Moore”

As the limit of Moore’s law for conventional 2D devices gets closer, a new paradigm for downscaling using vertical multi-chip architectures recently appeared as an alternative route to keep the pace of system integration. In this regard, the “More than Moore” approach making use of heterogeneous 3D stacked architectures, calls for even stronger efforts to maintain a continuous improvement of device performances in terms of speed and power consumption. This trend motivates research on the integration of new materials such as thick conductors for coils and vertical inter-connects, magnetic oxides for passive devices and thick dielectrics for electromagnetic isolation.

6.1.3 Packing Density

Access to a leading and effective wafer production process is paramount for micro- and nanoelectronics in order to fulfil the requirements of the market. Unfortunately, wafer production in Europe has declined considerably during the last few years. One of the reasons for the decline has been labour costs. However, due to the high degree of automation of wafer production, salaries are no longer a convincing argument for having the CMOS production placed in Asia. Instead, capital costs are now stated as the main issue for choosing the venue of fabrication.

Provided the necessary funding is made available at the European level two options can be envisaged:

- The first is to invest in the most leading wafer fabrication technology with respect to scaling and wafer size.
- The second option is to invest in 300 mm wafer production with feature sizes of 100 nm (or even larger) and focus on diversification.

Though the first option would have a positive effect on European semiconductor companies, it is nevertheless a very expensive one. Furthermore, conventional ICs are approaching natural limits and More Moore (miniaturization) will eventually generate additional concerns due to the high stand-by power (leakage current) and the fact that devices are already now power-constrained.

Taking into account that the interest in diversification (More than Moore) by combining silicon technology with other materials such as germanium, III-V compounds or graphene, has recently increased considerably, it is worthwhile considering the second option. Combining these materials with silicon technology will have considerable effects on conventional wafer production not only due to a significantly more complicated technology but also with respect to equipment. It is therefore expected that the most leading wafer fabrication facilities will have to adapt to cope with these new technologies. These multi material technologies are for the moment restricted to niche applications. However, it is expected that these technologies will soon produce global breakthroughs in new areas of application such as medicine, agriculture, biology etc. Since investment in such wafer technologies at an early stage of development, is much less expensive than the leading wafer production, it could be advisable investing in minor silicon wafer production facilities with different materials.

Independent of whether the More Moore or More than Moore approaches prevail, it is of paramount importance that wafer production in Europe is ensured for the benefit of both industry and the research institutions. European funding in this field would have a much larger impact if research in micro- and nanoelectronics at universities and research centres is supported by the presence of wafer production at the European level.

6.1.4 Complexity

As already mentioned, the interest in increasing the number of functions per chip has increased considerably. Aspects and technologies considered as most promising for improving the complexity of ICs are:

- Architecture
- Operational principles
- Micro-Electro-Mechanical Systems (MEMS)
- Electronic photonics (including waveguides and silicon photonics)
- Sensors
- Spintronics

Regarding architecture, there is a trend in going from planar gate to double gate (fin-fet)/trigate and further to wrap gate allowing for ultimate scalability. A major concern is the integration of nano-materials and process compatibility i.e. how to combine a hybrid material with sub-micrometer dimensions with a given architecture while, at the same time, keeping the desired characteristics performance of already fabricated materials. These requirements are more and more stringent and go along with the increased complexity of multi-layered architectures.

The fabrication of low leakage and low defect high k dielectrics for next generation CMOS gates is still an open issue with different possible options.

When considering operational principles, one should realize that, as an example, Metal Oxide Semiconductor Field effect Transistors (MOSFETs) are limited by so called inverse sub-threshold slopes, which cannot exceed 60 mV/decade. To achieve steeper slope devices, the presently most promising candidates are Tunnel FETs (TFETs). However, Si-based TFET devices are limited by the drive current. Non-Si alternatives such as III-V hetero-structures based on small band-gap materials like InSb are considered as interesting alternatives. But steep slopes over several decades have yet not been demonstrated.

These few examples show that more intensive research is needed to improve the operational principles of IC devices.

Sensors are needed for many applications. Micro- and nanoelectronic sensing principles make use of virtually any imaginable physical property of semiconductor material (electronic, electro-magnetic, mechanical, photonic, piezo-electric etc.) and translate it to electric quantities (current, voltage, power). Smart sensors containing digital signal processing and communication interfaces will permeate our life in the future with increasing intensity at home, in the car, in the working environment and on (and in) our body. They will be integrated in appliances, textiles, and production lines and will communicate wirelessly with one another, implying that for an effective application of sensors the complete exploitation of interconnectivity is crucial. In order to make these applications feasible, a combination of technologies will be necessary.

Taking into account the complexity of the involved technologies and the economic potential it is paramount that sensors are considered as one of the most urgent research areas.

Conventional electronic devices rely on the transport of electrical charge carriers in a semiconductor such as silicon. Several attempts have been made to exploit the 'spin' of the electron rather than its charge to create a new generation of spintronic devices which will be smaller, more versatile and more robust than those currently making up silicon chips and circuit elements. Spin orientation of conduction electrons survives for a relatively long time, which makes spintronic devices particularly attractive for memory storage and magnetic sensors applications. Some researchers are convinced that spintronic devices may even be used for quantum computing where electron spin would represent a bit (called qubit) of information.

Future applications of spintronic devices will include spin-based transistors having advantages over MOSFET devices such as steeper sub-threshold slope. Considering that the potential market of spintronic circuits is believed to be worth hundreds of billions of dollars a year, this area should be regarded as one of the most promising in micro- and nanoelectronics.

Due to their importance in the European context, silicon photonics and MEMS technologies are described separately in the following sections of the document.

6.1.5 Multifunctionality

Presently, several approaches are considered as most promising for improving the multifunctionality of devices in micro- and nanoelectronics and these are:

- Silicon based THz devices
- CMOS with high mobility channel materials or combination of high mobility III-V nMOS and (strained) germanium pMOS integrated on silicon substrates for improved CMOS performance
- Silicon photonics and heterogeneously (III-V / Si) integrated photonics
- Electric field effect in atomically thin carbon films (graphene)
- Biochips
- Power electronics.

High-speed **silicon-based hetero bipolar transistors** (HBTs) with f_{\max} up to 0,5 THz have been developed and produced in Europe for more than a decade. Recently a 2.0 ps world record gate delay for SiGe HBTs has been announced by IHP (Frankfurt/Oder) in competition with world-leading companies like Intel and IBM /IEDM/. Approaching the THz region allows the realization of cost effective solutions for applications in areas such as security (airport control), production checks (quality control), astronomy and science (THz spectroscopy), biometry and biomedicine (identification of health problems, THz tomography), short-range wireless communication and data transmission as well as military applications. It is therefore no surprise that the interest in such devices and circuits is overwhelming in spite of the fact that they are still covering niche applications. However, as mentioned earlier, due to the multidisciplinary nature it is expected that at least some of these applications may develop into products with large market shares.

The example of silicon based THz devices shows once again that investments in private wafer production specialized in niche areas such as THz devices and circuits may be reasonable ventures for strengthening the competitiveness of European companies. Though the speed limit of silicon-based THz devices is expected to be around 1 THz, further improvements of the silicon technology is expected due to the heterogeneous incorporation of other materials such as III-V compounds and germanium. The heterogeneous incorporation of other materials is not only of interest for THz devices but will also be of great importance for other devices such as the CMOS technology.

GaN-based semiconductors, for example, are wide bandgap materials that feature a higher breakdown-voltage (threshold) than conventional semiconductor materials, such as silicon or GaAs. By using different channel materials, MOS transistors with very diverse properties can be produced, which allow for design circuits with unpredicted assets. Nitride semiconductor power transistors on a silicon substrate, for example, show improved control and suppression of electrical currents when powered off. Using different materials also allows changing the structure of the devices. For examples, by tailoring the layer beneath the gate electrode improves controllability of threshold voltage that intercepts electrical currents, to enable low-power losses, high speed switching, and high-temperature operations.

CMOS with different channel materials integrated on silicon substrates will improve CMOS performance considerably and is therefore considered as one of the most interesting developments in the near future.

Biochips are currently not made from semiconductor materials but from plastics or glass. Fluidic channels, electrodes, pumps and receptor molecules can be integrated in these substrates. Typical biochips have sensor functions, such as the detection of DNA, RNA, proteins, antibodies etc. Semiconductor biochips are still under research. The most well-known semiconductor biochips are probably implantable integrated circuits for electrical excitation or readout of neurons (e. g. “retina implant”). Since integrated electronics on plastics or glass are not readily available, conventional biochips have no integrated signal processing electronics. On the other hand, semiconductor biochips have a huge potential for medical and even consumer applications due to their high integration level, miniaturization, and low cost. This implies that medical costs could be dramatically reduced for well-known analytic methods and expensive analysis methods could be made available to everybody (e.g. DNA analysis). Furthermore, analysis of single cells can be performed with unprecedented accuracy, and mobile and patient-operated analysis, as well as tele-medical applications, will enable better health care and prophylaxis.

In conclusion, biochips based on micro-and nanoelectronic circuitry will be of greatest interest for medical applications in the future.

6.1.6 Signal Processing Rate

Higher clock rates, logic and memory density, as well as cost per function are the main drivers for ever increasing information processing and transport requirements. Here the combination of electronics and photonics at chip or packaging level offers the path to overcome current bottlenecks. As mentioned earlier, this includes most advanced CMOS on the one hand but integrated devices with near-THz Radio Frequency (RF) performance would also be highly desirable (e.g. SiGe HBTs, hetero-integration of III/V devices). Though much research is still needed, the expectations in realizing “silicon photonics” are very high because such a technology would make possible functionalities such as terabit-on-chip as well as integrated and fully functional coherent and non-coherent opto-electronic transceivers for short- to long-range data links. Once the limits of More Moore are reached, technologies as the ones mentioned above are the solutions for future developments of micro- and nano-electronics and should therefore get the highest attention.

6.2 Carbon based Nanostructures

The International Technology Roadmap for Semiconductors (ITRS) has identified an end-of-life for scaled complementary metal-oxide-semiconductor (CMOS) technology around 2022. In a recent Workshop, sponsored by ITRS on “Beyond CMOS” technology, carbon has been identified as the most likely next platform for microelectronics, because of the huge development in the science and technology of carbon-based materials (fullerenes, Nanotubes, graphene and graphene nanoribbons) for MOSFET applications. One of the most peculiar and interesting aspects of carbon is the fact that exists a large number of modifications which show different structural and electronic properties. For a series of recent review articles see e.g.: /MRS3/.

Carbon in its three-dimensional single crystalline form of diamond is a wide gap semiconductor and in principle useful for high frequency, high temperature, and high power electronics as well as a material for exploratory work for room temperature quantum communication and computing. Nanocrystalline diamond films find applications in NEMS and MEMS devices.

As a strictly two-dimensional material carbon “graphene” is a zero-gap semiconductor which has already been used to fabricate transistors for radio-frequency applications with cut-off frequencies of up to 155 GHz, as realised by IBM researchers /NAT/. With rolled sheets of graphene quasi-one-dimensional structures (with respect to their electronic conductance) can be formed which are called carbon Nanotubes. These exist both as metallic and as semiconducting nanotubes of different size and structures. High performance field effect transistors operating up to 80 GHz with on-off ratios of 10^5 and even circuits (ring oscillators) were fabricated and furthermore the suitability of carbon nanotubes for photonic devices has been demonstrated as well /MRS4/, /MRS5/. A major obstacle for their wide-spread use is the fact that to date, it is difficult to produce large amounts of identical carbon nanotubes. Most synthesis methods yield nanotubes of different sizes and structures. Recently some progress has been reported based either on separation techniques which discriminate between different sizes and structures or following another route employing selective growth in order to maximize nanotube alignment and minimize their diameter distribution /MRS7/. Finally, in buckyballs or fullerenes the electrons are confined in all three

dimensions of space and thus in this form carbon exists as a quasi-zero-dimensional material. Derivatives of these fullerenes have found applications in organic electronics and optoelectronics.

A discovery, which recently has generated great attention, is graphene, a strictly two-dimensional material, in which carbon atoms are arranged in hexagons in a single atom plane with electrons confined strictly to this two-dimensional plane [SCI5]. Theoretical models have predicted that graphene could make transistors more than a hundred times faster than today's silicon transistors. Arrays of hundreds of graphene transistors have already been made on a single chip [MRS6].

Although today's transistors based on graphene still fall far short of the material's ultimate promise, there is evidence that graphene, because of its properties, could be practical for future generations of electronic applications.

From a fundamental standpoint, graphene's most exiting capability is the fact that its conducting electrons arrange themselves into quasi-particles moving at 1/300 of the speed of light, mimicking relativistic laws of physics [SCI5], [MRS6]. Graphene is a gapless semiconductor and with an applied gate voltage both the conduction type (n-type or p-type) as well as the carrier concentration can be changed. Most notably devices fabricated from graphene show characteristic properties such as room temperature mobilities superior to those in well-developed CMOS transistors [MRS6].

If the extrinsic disorder in graphene is eliminated, higher room-temperature mobilities than for any known other semiconductor are expected over a technologically relevant range of carrier concentrations,

Furthermore, graphene has an extremely **high thermal conductivity** up to 5 000 W/mK at room temperature, which is about 20 times higher than that of copper and can sustain current densities up to $5 \times 10^8 \text{ A/cm}^2$. The combination of these properties could ensure almost no heat generation in the devices.

Because of its gapless nature, graphene based field effect transistor (FET) devices exhibit on/off ratios of approximately only 100:1 and this fact renders them not directly suitable for digital electronics, however, it is sufficient for analog device applications [MRS6]. High frequency FETs with cut-off frequencies of about 100 GHz were reported in 2010 by the Avouris group at IBM [SCI6]. Quite recently this group has reported even higher cut-off frequencies of 155 GHz for 40 nm gate length devices using chemical vapour deposition techniques to grow single layer graphene copper foils which was subsequently transferred to diamond-like carbon films grown on SiO_2 [NAT].

Graphene holds promise for use in high-frequency transistors even in the THz regime.

To widen the possible electronic applications of graphene efforts to introduce an open energy gap have been made. Three routes have been followed so far [MRS6]:

- a) Graphene nanoribbons
- b) Chemically modified graphene as graphane
- c) Bilayer graphene sheets to which a perpendicular electric field is applied.

Graphene nanoribbons are produced using lithographic and etching techniques whereby a band gap is created by carrier quantum confinement. For the chemical modification of graphene a reaction with atomic hydrogen is used, whereby “graphane”, is formed, a semiconductor with a gap < 3.5 eV. The third possibility is to use bilayer graphene and applying an electric field perpendicular to its layers which opens a gap of about 200 meV.

Graphene-based open gap materials hold the promise for future CMOS logic devices. Graphene is now also being studied for applications beyond conventional CMOS, like spintronics.

Among its further extraordinary properties is its extremely high mechanical strength with a breaking strength of about 130 GPa (about 2 orders of magnitude higher than that of steel).

Apart from the exfoliation technique, epitaxial growth of graphene on silicon carbide has been demonstrated successfully and lately large graphene sheets about 30 inch (75 cm) wide have been deposited by chemical synthesis from a methane and hydrogen mixture on polycrystalline Ni and Cu substrates, paving the way for large scale graphene based electronic and optoelectronic devices/NATNANO/.

Graphene with its high optical transparency combined with its high electrical conductivity and its flexibility makes it extremely appealing for future optoelectronic applications. Currently, graphene is one of the most exciting materials and all efforts should be taken to study this material on a broad basis to assure a leading European role also in the industrial exploitation of this material.

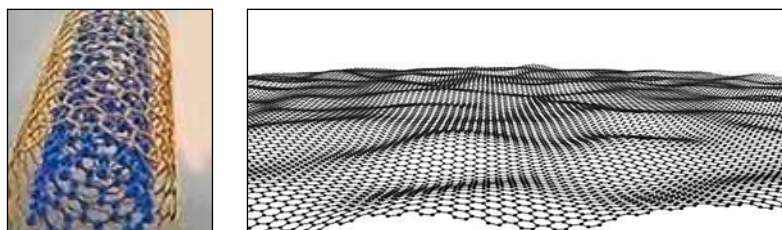


Figure 6.2.1
Carbon Nanotubes (left)
and Graphene (right).
Sources : Siemens (left) and Welt Der Physik (right).

6.3 Micro- and Nano Electro-Mechanical Systems Technology (MEMS and NEMS)

During the last two decades the MEMS technology has gained in maturity with a variety of materials and architectures never encountered before in the CMOS technology. The new challenges concerning the control of mechanical properties of self-standing multilayered microstructures or the integration of multi-physics effects in a single device have been taken up by tuning materials properties such as stiffness, stress, refractive index, as well as chemical or biological affinity. However, the demand for even smaller and more power efficient devices pushes forward the limits of the MEMS performance with a pace imposed by new societal needs in sectors such as transport, telecommunications, energy, videogames, health and security. This trend calls for new requirements in terms of size reduction and design of materials with very specific and well controlled properties such as ultra-thin or nanostructured chemical or biologic films for biosensors or bio-MEMS, porous materials with very high specific surfaces for lab-on-a-chip functions and also micro-machined nano-cantilevers or rotating

nanostructures for power MEMS devices that can withstand millions of deformation cycles without breaking. In addition, the packaging at the wafer level is a critical issue to achieve reliable and low cost devices and thus requires careful design of protective materials mostly for in-vivo or harsh environments.

The progress in the microelectronics or MEMS industry will continue at the expense of a steady effort in materials science, with the main following scientific objectives:

- Materials multi-scale processing (combined top-down and bottom-up approaches)
- Nanoscale characterization and modelling of materials (e.g. nanoprobe for surface and bulk measurements)
- Study of surface and interface physics and chemistry of materials
- Nanostructured active materials (nanoelectronics, spintronics, nano-optics, nano-sensors and nano-actuators).

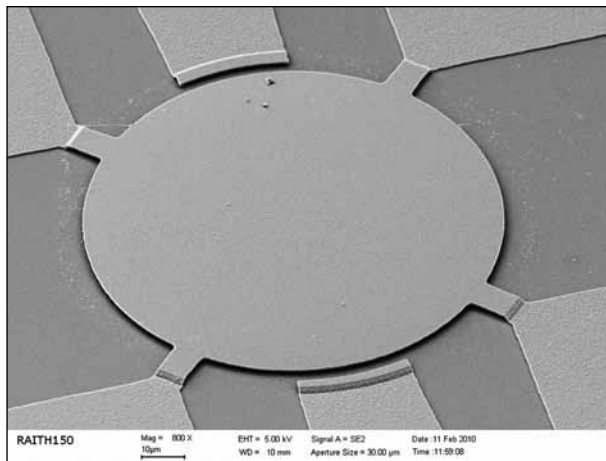


Figure 6.3.1.
Low-temperature thin-film hydrogenated amorphous silicon bulk MEMS resonator on a glass substrate. Courtesy of INESC-MN, Portugal.

6.4 Power Electronics

Power microelectronics currently represents 30% of the semiconductor industry. European largest semiconductor industries (STMicroelectronics, Infineon,), are considered world-wide market leaders in power electronics with a broad portfolio. In addition, there are many SME dedicated to equipment (LPE, etc.), materials (many new companies are arising such as SiCrystal, Azzurro, etc.) and device fabrication. This collection is of strategic importance for many areas such as automotive (future electrical and hybrid vehicles will reduce power consumption and CO₂ emission by the use of advanced electronics for engine control), energy production and use (wind, photovoltaics), communication (power servers, cellular bridges, base stations), power transport and transformation (from the grid to the system AC/DC and DC/DC conversion), consumer electronics and electrical household appliances. Many of these applications require high fidelity components (for safety, for example in automotive, security in industrial, and longevity in consumers) and low cost.

Certainly, energy consumption is going to become a major issue. At present about 2% of the electrical energy consumption is due to products related to the information technology industry like data centres, computers, wireless routers etc. Within the next 10 years this share is expected to increase to 20%. While energy management of many products like cell phones is an important asset, many “side products” like chargers for mobile phones, MP3 players etc. are only optimized for low production cost, but energy consumption is not taken into account. The use of high efficient GaN/AlGaN High Electron Mobility Transistors (HEMTs), for example, can reduce the power consumption in wireless base stations up to 30%. In addition, these technologies are also extremely desirable for energy efficient RF power amplifiers (wireless base stations, mobile phones, tablets, etc.). For the development of a “zero power dissipation technology”, systems are required that work with power off during stand-by, which allows for significant power savings: currently, for instance, many wireless routers are on 24/7 for convenience reasons, but actually used only for a small fraction of this time; standby power consumption makes a large fraction of the total power consumption of many such devices. As in many other areas, hetero-integration of III/V devices with silicon will solve most of these problems, which makes this technology as one of the most important technologies for future microelectronics.

New and advanced power devices can successfully face address at least two sectors: the transformation and the use of energy, but also the transportation can take advantage by more efficient solid state switching power cabins. Power production by both photovoltaic and wind requires DC-DC and DC-AC converters. They exhibit up to 99% efficiency in the best working conditions, but this value can decrease down to 80% in poor environment and working conditions (high current, low dissipation).

It can be argued that the systematic and progressive introduction into the market of systems based on new high efficiency and intelligent power electronics will allow EU to save about 3% of power consumption per year, allowing to meet the request of an increasing energy demand by power saving.

As a consequence, power saving will become a need, and the energetic class will be the characteristic defining the products on the market, which is so far only established for household appliances. Energetic restrictions and requirements that determine products' characteristics will become increasingly stringent.

For these reasons, it is tremendously timely to develop research activities in material science to engineer power saving and energy efficiency in power microelectronics.

The research trends in wide band gap semiconductors are based on high quality large dimension 4H-SiC wafers and high power switching devices, GaN HEMT on SiC for power applications and GaN on Si for low power applications. Advanced research is addressed to improve the power device performances using nanotechnology but starting from the needs of specific power applications and systems.

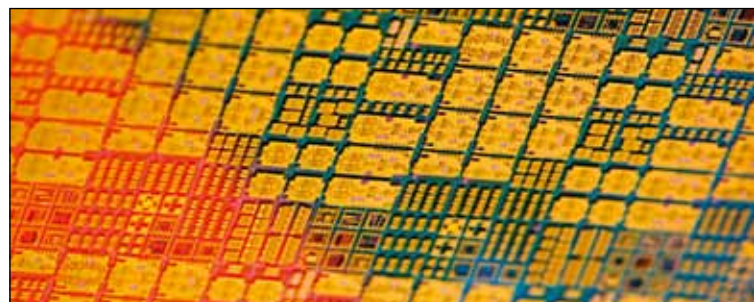


Figure 6.4.1.
Processed GaN-based amplifier circuits.
Source ©Fraunhofer IAF

6.5 Silicon Photonics

The enormous upsurge of communication industry has increased the demand for efficient and low-cost optoelectronic functions, while integrated photonic devices are becoming also of increasing importance for molecular sensing. In addition microelectronics is facing the interconnect bottleneck where due to the increased integration signals transmission is the limiting factor in the device speed and a solution is forecast in the use of optical interconnects. All of these aspects require the development and fabrication of cheap, integrated, and CMOS-compatible photonic devices. Indeed, silicon-based microphotonics has been under great scrutiny in recent years. The prospect of extending a massive, low cost electronics manufacturing platform into the photonics domain is the subject of much research and debate. It has become obvious that an important driver for the debate is the intrinsic distance \times bandwidth limitation of electronic communications links. In other application domains, typically, photonic links are utilized once these electronic limitations have been encountered. Photonic link standards of many kinds have been developed to support such demands in the past. These standards represent a historical context for a silicon microphotonics roadmap—and yet they may impede its development. A roadmap is starting to emerge focused not on how silicon microphotonics can implement existing standards, but rather on how silicon microphotonics can support the advance of network bandwidth in an important way.

Silicon photonics, i.e. the integration of photonics and silicon technology /NPH, PHO, IEEEQE/ includes the generation, emission, transmission, modulation, signal processing, switching, amplification, detection and sensing of light. This is one of the key issues for the future of micro- and nanoelectronics /ITR/. Since the material properties of silicon do not allow to fulfil all these requirements, it is obvious that incorporation of other materials into silicon technology is a necessity. To provide a truly compelling solution, silicon microphotonics will likely need to achieve a high degree of monolithic integration with at most a small degree of hybrid integration, in order to offer both low cost and increased functionality. This will probably involve new photonic materials, (e.g. Ge, BaTiO₃, SiON, etc.) and nanomaterials (nanocrystals, nanowires). Although this adds manufacturing complexity, this trend is also occurring in advanced CMOS to allow Moore's Law scaling and new functionality, such as high-k gate dielectrics and MRAM's.

The main drivers for this technology are twofold:

- (i) High speed data transmission both for short and long range data links
- (ii) High performance interconnects

The final aim will be to integrate waveguides, modulators, multiplexers, photodetectors and active devices like light-emitting diodes and even lasers and high speed electronics on Si based platforms /PHO, NPH, IEEEQE/.

Photonic solutions will also help to decrease the so far rather large and still increasing power consumption of electronic circuits and interconnects with the presently used copper links. It is foreseen that the traffic capacity on a multi-core central processing unit (CPU) of a computer will reach tens of Terabit/s (Tb/s) within the next decade making optical interconnects the most practicable solution /PHO/.

The lack of efficient Si-based light sources currently represents the main bottleneck for the development of silicon photonics and for the merging of electronic and optical functions on the same chip [PHO, NPH, IEEEQE]. Silicon is a poor light emitter because of its indirect fundamental energy band gap. During the last twenty years many efforts have been made to develop new strategies to increase the efficiency of light emission in Si. New advanced materials (strained Ge or Si-Ge-Sn structures, porous Si, Si nanocrystals in a SiO₂ matrix, Si-Ge islands, Si-based films and nanostructures containing Er or other rare earth ions, nanocrystals of optically active compounds) and nano-fabrication tools (e-beam lithography, nano-imprinting) are currently playing an important role in this field. Although limits and perspectives of Si nanocrystals and Er-doped Si nanostructures for applications in photonics are clearly visible, additional future efforts for improving their optical performances are needed. It is of extreme importance, however, to explore also other routes for example Si nanowires and different rare earth elements.

A crucial challenge for the future widespread application of silicon photonics will be encountered by the coupling of optically active species (Si nanostructures and/or rare earth ions, SiGe islands, strained Ge quantum wells) with photonic crystals and nanocavities [NPH]. Photonic crystals allow the accurate tailoring of light propagation and confinement by a periodic modulation of the dielectric constant. Such structures can be used to enhance light-matter interaction and to increase the light extraction efficiency. In this respect the SOI (silicon-on-insulator) platform should be explored in great details for photonic applications and the use of defects and dopants in single crystal silicon for light emission, in view of the strong enhancement provided by photonic nanocavities, should be revisited in details.

Efforts have to be mainly focused on novel strategies such as silicon nanowires, different rare earth elements, nanocrystals in novel CMOS-compatible hosts, defects and emitting centres in SOI. The strong coupling of active emitting centres and photonic crystal nanocavities needs to be investigated thoroughly.

For the successful implementation of silicon photonics it will be of utmost importance to ensure the compatibility of the above discussed novel materials and devices with CMOS fabrication processes [NPH, PHO]. Any large scale industrial application of innovative Si-based light sources will necessarily require electrical excitation of the active materials.

Particular attention should be also given to the electrical contacts needed for the electrical excitation of the system, which should be made of transparent and conductive materials. To achieve this goal graphene-based contacts might turn out as a possible solution.

In the following the present status of the key elements for Si photonics is summarized, for further details see a series of review articles [NPH, IEEEQE].

6.5.1 Present Status

Modulators: For the wavelength region used for telecommunication (1.3 and 1.55 μm) so far most Si-based modulators use a change of the charge carrier density by applied electric fields to modulate the refractive index. Carrier depletion based modulators with transmissi-

on rates > 40 Gbit/s were reported [NPHO3]. Recently the quantum confined Stark effect in multilayers consisting of Ge-rich quantum wells and SiGe barriers on substrates compatible with Si technology has been exploited for electric field induced changes in optical absorption [IEEEQEI].

Despite impressive advances there are still a lot of improvements necessary: the advanced modulators must be compatible with CMOS technology, and apart from high modulation speeds they should handle large bandwidths with low losses and low power consumption

Detectors: Considerable advances have been made in high performance detectors which involve epitaxially grown Ge or GeSi layers on Si substrates [NPH4] with high responsivity from near infrared to visible wavelength region together with comparable fast response time. Waveguide integrated detectors enable monolithical integration on a Si wafer. Integration with Si based read-out circuits makes such detectors suitable for both high performance data links as well as for infrared imaging. So far the highest reported efficiency bandwidth product for a waveguide coupled Ge detector is 30 GHz at a bias of 1 V [NPH4].

For high bit-rate optical communication systems avalanche photodetectors (APDs) are used and recent progress has demonstrated that Ge/Si APDs can achieve at least comparable or even better gain-bandwidths products (approximately 340 GHz) and comparable sensitivity as the so far used III-V compound APDs, notably InP based ones [IEEEOF1], [NPH6].

Light sources: Since both Si and Ge are indirect band gap materials there is no efficient radiative recombination resulting in very low internal quantum efficiencies for light emission in Si or Ge bulk crystals. However, for nanostructures an enhanced light emission has been reported for systems like Si nanocrystals, Si nanopillars, porous Si, Si/SiO₂ superlattices, Si nanowires and in some of these even optical gain was observed [NPH5]. Another route which is being pursued is based on MOS-like structures consisting of erbium doped silicon dioxide (or silicon nitride) layers containing Si nanoprecipitates. The carriers are injected in the structure through tunnelling and the recombination of exciton in the Si nanostructures excites internal transitions in erbium. In addition, efforts in exploiting electrically excited light emission from defect transitions in Si have been made and quite efficient emission has been achieved from the recombination of carriers confined at dislocation loops. While light emitting devices have been obtained, with all these approaches no continuous wave (cw) electrically excited lasing at room temperature has been reported so far.

Optically pumped lasing has been reported by exploiting stimulated Raman scattering in Silicon. In this case particular attention was taken to remove carriers within a reverse biased p-i-n waveguide in order to avoid free carrier absorption. Gain and even lasing was also claimed to take place in optically pumped Si/Ge/Si heterostructures for a wavelength of about 1.6 μm by exploiting transitions at the direct band gap in tensile strained and highly doped Ge layers [OPL]. Whether such structures can lead to an electrically pumped diode laser remains to be seen. Today injection lasers which operate in continuous wave (CW) mode at room temperature on a Si wafer are, however, only hybrid lasers. These are fabricated by bonding a III-V compound semiconductor, usually InP, onto silicon on insulator (SOI) substrates. A typical structure consists of a p-InP active layer and p-InGaAs and n-InP cladding layers and up to six inch wafer sizes with such hybrid structures have already been realized [NPH2], [NPH5].

Photonic integrated links: Companies and research Institutions like Intel, IBM, Hewlett Packard, Luxtera, Kotura, ST Microelectronics, Alcatel Thales, LETI, IMEC, the Microphotonics Center at the MIT, and others are investigating the implementation of Si photonics since an optical communication system in or between chips would finally allow for much higher bandwidths than presently feasible. The fabrication of entire systems with at present still hybrid lasers, modulators, multiplexers, optical couplings, and detectors is difficult but progress is fast: e.g. Intel has already announced that it can integrate all the optical building blocks on single receiver and transmitter chips. An integrated link operating at 50 Gbit/s over a single fibre has been achieved and suggestions for further upscaling the bandwidth have been made [NPH2, IEEEQE/].

It is foreseeable that there will be an important market for optical fibre links-to-connect PC devices with their periphery for data transfer.

6.5.2 Future Trends

In the field of photonic communications certainly high speed data transmission and high performance interconnects will become essential. The driver to implement photonics solutions is the necessity to reach the bandwidth range of Tbit/s [PHO, NPH2/].

Silicon-based photonics will also have an impact in fields like imaging and sensing, and can be expected to have important implications for biological and medical applications. Furthermore advanced imaging techniques will profit in future from a combination of optical sensors with Si photonics

Substantial impact can be expected also in the field of high-efficiency Si-based solar cells where nanocrystals and rare earth doping can be utilized to widen the range of spectral sensitivity by converting one short wavelength photon into two or by combining long wavelength photons to form one photon with shorter wavelength. A substantial increase in efficiency is expected from such techniques. Si photonics is a technology which has the promise to provide comparatively low cost and high volume solutions for data processing and photonic communications and thus will play a key role for the European economy, not only for the telecommunications industry.

6.6 Conclusions and Recommendations

From the examples above – many more could have been given – it is clear that micro- and nanoelectronics is probably the key enabling technology. Beside the technological and economic importance of electronics itself, almost all other fields depend to some extent on the developments made in electronics. It is also clear that in the next one to two decades the development successfully followed in the past decades will reach fundamental limits. Several promising solutions to overcome these limits, like graphene or photonics, are on the horizon, and pushing research in those fields could ensure Europe holds or regains the leading role, with quite obvious impact on the European economy and society.

7 Biotechnology

According to the reference documents on KETs, biotechnology here was taken in the restrictive meaning of “Industrial Biotechnology” or “Biological Engineering” (“Biotechnology brings cleaner and sustainable process alternatives or industrial and agrifood operations”) /EC1, EC2/. Considered excluded from consideration in this particular KET at this moment are then aspects such as biomedical and health applications, environmental monitoring and mitigation, and nanobiotechnology, which are in general considered to be part of the field of biotechnology/bioengineering.

Although health sciences and technologies, for example, have not been included so far in the KET documents as such, some aspects are partially covered in the “Advanced Materials” and “Nanotechnology” topics. Nevertheless, the importance of this field is such that it is proposed that the KET on Biotechnology be expanded to include health sciences and technologies.

In the field of biotechnology related to health, Materials Science and Engineering (MS&E) can have an important contribution in:

- molecular and cellular diagnostics, where the ultimate goal is to identify disease at the earliest possible stage, ideally at the level of a single/few cells and/or single/few molecule, namely through the development of novel biosensors, BioMEMS/lab-on-a-chip systems, and analytical tools;
- drug delivery systems, where the long-term objective is the ability to target selected cells and/or receptors within the body and deliver a molecular payload, namely through the development of nanoparticle engineered systems;
- regenerative medicine, where the focus is to treat disabling chronic diseases and to help victims of disabling injuries, through the application of tissue engineering and advanced biomaterials.

It is proposed that the remit KET Biotechnology be expanded to include biomedical and health science and technologies. This KET would benefit from the recent MS&E advances in bioelectronics, bionanotechnology and biomaterials for applications in diagnostics, drug delivery and regenerative medicine.

From the point of view of the contribution that MS&E can bring to this KET as it is currently formulated, the input is limited. Although the biotechnology reactors are obviously fabricated from specific materials, and, namely in the cell or enzyme support systems, the chemical and physical properties of the support materials is an important materials design issue, MS&E considerations are not dominant.

It is a different matter if one considers the contribution that KET Biotechnology can bring to MS&E. It is challenging to consider a new paradigm in which renewable agricultural and animal farming products can be made into an important source of new engineering and functional materials. This perspective is mentioned in some of the documents and would represent a significant change in outlook for MS&E.

Materials resulting from processing of renewable biosources such as wood, rubber, textiles, and paper have long been used. To achieve a qualitative change of the current situation, in which most materials are processed from non-renewable sources, the success of a KET in Biotechnology from the point of view materials production would have to combine the following factors:

- 1) Advances in biosciences, namely in genomics, proteomics and systems biology, as well as in molecular and cellular engineering, which allow the design of novel organisms with specific characteristics, e.g., production organism and process development from raw material to chemicals and materials by cell factory concepts;
- 2) Development of MS&E structure-properties-processing-performance know-how relating to engineering and functional materials from biosources;
- 3) Synthetic biology integrating different scientific disciplines and engineering and thus allowing designing and constructing new functionalities and building blocks for cell or cell chassis production of novel functional and structural materials.

The ambitious objective proposed in this KET to develop biotechnological industrial processes in which bio-organisms would produce, either semi-assembled or in the form of building blocks, different designed advanced materials with an ambitious set of properties competitive with those of metals, semiconductors, fossil fuel-derived polymers, and ceramics and glasses, is strongly endorsed.

It is important to stress that currently there is no integrated scientific or technical knowledge on how to achieve the above mentioned objective, although efforts in developing bio-based materials focused mostly on fibre production are underway.

At the current stage, it seems that the following two approaches could be taken:

- Support for basic research and development in the field of biotechnological production and characterization of engineering and functional materials, both from a biomimetic point of view and also via the de novo design of microorganisms.
- Investment in the integration of a strong MS&E formation in Biotechnology courses and, likewise, ensure a strong Biotech background in MS&E and engineering courses in general. The mutual understanding of these communities' knowledge basis is indispensable for progress.

8 General Conclusions

Innovation is often supported by invention, the creation of a new idea, made manifest, which only needs to be a theoretical concept and thus may not always result in a product. Invention is a highly creative process. An open and curious mind enables one to see beyond what is known. Inventors think outside of the box. Business people used to say: "Invention is the conversion of cash into ideas". Innovation is the conversion of ideas into cash.

In spite of receiving a large part of the European research funding, the efficiency of European Research Area (ERA) concerning innovation is questionable, considering that only 15% of high tech products originate from Europe. In the proposal for the decision concerning the 7th framework programme (FP7), the EU Commission has pointed out that "it is paramount to overcome one of the key European weaknesses the "European Paradox" – in generating splendid scientific knowledge and insufficient ability to convert this knowledge into innovation and commercial products".

Furthermore, in one of the European Commission's communications (2004-353), the Commission worries about the fact that "Europe lacks sufficient capacity to transform knowledge into products and services". As one of the reasons for these shortages the Commission points out that "today's infrastructure in Europe does not always meet the requirements of industry".

There is an increasing consensus in the European scientific community that the core of "European Paradox" lies in the weakness of the European research structures and coordination. In most European countries inventions are supposed to arise in the academic world, while the innovation process is taken care of by the private sector, but the lack of an effective and constructive collaboration between these two sectors impedes the required transfer of knowledge. This difficulty is based, among other things, on the fact that the objectives and goals of the private sector are completely different from those of universities, and that communication between the two sectors is often hampered by the increasing interdisciplinary nature of science, which has become a dominant factor in many research areas. This is particularly true for the five key enabling technologies due to their interdisciplinary and multifaceted nature. In this context, KETs development and deployment will certainly depend upon the success in addressing the "European paradox".

We support the results of the analysis and the statement of the High Level Group highlighting the "need to further reflect on the lack of appropriate financial ecosystems, along with limited financial instruments to address KET issues, risk taking in funding large-scale capacity expansions in KET production technologies and public strategic procurement and the current absence of a European IP patent"/KET/

As a final remark, the authors would like to note that new ideas are often created by research and are more easily generated through front line research than through improvements of existing ideas. Basic research and in particular curiosity driven research are therefore important prerequisites for generating new ideas and seeing beyond what is known. In promoting innovation all efforts are therefore needed to ensure that scientific institutions are able to perform basic and curiosity-driven research at the highest level, even in the future. Furthermore, there is a critical need for closer ties between the academic world and the private sector and a very good example of where this is being implemented successfully is the increasing number of spin-out companies generated by University research.

Evolving research results into innovation (products, technologies, services etc.), proof of concept demonstrated by prototypes and on pilot lines that meet the technical standards of modern production lines, accelerate the transfer of knowledge to production, e.g.: to the market. This is because adaption processes that are expensive and always fraught-with-risk are not directly necessary. However, this indeed requires that there are European research centers in the field of key enabling technologies that meet the high standards.

9 Authors

N. Alford	London Centre for Nanotechnology, Department of Materials, Imperial College London, United Kingdom
J. Amouroux	Université Pierre et Marie Curie, Paris, France
D. Barbier	Institute of Nanotechnologies of Lyon, INSA, France
G. Bauer	Institut für Halbleiter-und Festkörperphysik, University of Linz, Austria
A. Borg	Department of Physics, Institutt for fysikk, Norwegian University of Science and Technology, Trondheim, Norway
J. P. Condé	Department of Chemical and Biological Engineering, Instituto Superior Tecnico, Technical University of Lisbon, Portugal
A. González-Elipe	Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Cientificas (CSIC), Instituto de Ciencia de Materiales de Sevilla, Spain
H. G. Grimmeiss	Division of Solid State Physics, Lund University, Sweden
A. Jäger-Waldau	European Commission, DG JRC, Ispra, Italy
D. J. Jarvis	European Space Agency, ESTEC-GAP, Noordwijk, The Netherlands
T. Lippert	Material Group, Paul Scherrer Institut, Villigen, Switzerland
S. Maier	Centre for Plasmonics & Metamaterials Experimental Solid State Group Department of Physics Imperial College London, United Kingdom
H. J. Muessig	Material Research, IHP GmbH, Frankfurt (Oder), Germany
E. Olsson	Department of Microscopy and Microanalysis, Applied Physics, Chalmers University of Technology, Gothenburg, Sweden
J. Perriere	Institut des NanoSciences de Paris, Université Paris 6, Paris, France
L. Pfitzner	Fraunhofer Institute for Integrated Systems and Device Technology, Erlangen, Germany
F. Priolo	CNR-IMM-MATIS& Department of Physics and Astronomy, University of Catania, Italy

H. Richter	GFWW, Frankfurt (Oder), Germany and European Materials Research Society
A-C. Ritschkoff	VTT Technical Research Centre of Finland, Applied Materials, Strategic Research, Finland
P. Siffert	European Materials Research Society, Strasbourg, France
A. Slaoui	Laboratoire InESS - CNRS, Strasbourg, France
C. Vahlas	Centre Interuniversitaire de Recherche et d'Ingénierie des Matériaux (C.I.R.I.M.A.T.), Toulouse, France

10 Sources

/ADM/	M. S. Dresselhaus et al. Advanced Materials 19, 1043 (2007)
/APC/	Applied Catal.A,General,172 131-140 (1998)
/CEJ/	Chem. Engineering Journal WWW .CHE.COM May 2008
/CHW/	Chemical Week May 3, 2010, p.25 Mitsui Chemical
/CSS/	CCS Assessing Economic Mac Kinsey 2009
/EC1/	EC Communication „Preparing for our future: Developing a common strategy for key enabling technologies in the EU“ COM(2009) 512
/EC2/	EC Staff Working Document Current situation of Key Enabling Technologies SEC(2009)1257
/EMRS/	EMRS meeting Paris February 2008, Strasbourg June 2009, Warsaw September 2010
/IEDM/	Technical Digest IEDM, 688 (2010)
/IEEEQE	IEEE J. Sel.Topics Quantum Electronics, Special Issue: Vol 16 No 1, Jan.Feb.2010
	/IEEEQE1/ Y. Rong et al. IEEE Quantum Electronics 16, 85 (2010).
	/IEEEOF1/ Y. Wang et al. Proc. IEEE Opt.Fiber Conf. Paper MR3 (2009).
/ITR/	The International Technology Roadmap for Semiconductors (ITRS)
/KAM/	Y. Kamihara, T. Watanabe, H. Hirano, and H. Hosono, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 130, 3296 (2008).
/KET/	HLG KET working document, February 2011
/MAR/	http://www.marketresearch.com
/MRS1/	MRS Bulletin, Vol. 33, April 2008
/MRS2/	MRS Bulletin, November 2008
/MRS3/	MRS Bulletin, Vol.35, April 2010, see also: Ph. Avouris Nano Letters 10; 4285 (2010)
/MRS4/	N.P.Guisinger, M.S. Arnold, MRS Bulletin 35, 273 (2010)
/MRS5/	P. Avouris, R. Martel, MRS Bulletin 35, 306 (2010)
/MRS6/	M.S. Fuhrer, C.N. Lau, A.H. McDonald, MRS Bulletin 35, 289 (2010)
/MRS7/	J. Liu, M.C. Hersam, MRS Bulletin 35, 315 (2010)
/NAT/	Y. Wu et al., Nature 472, 74 (2011)
/NATNANO/	S. Bae et al., Nature Nanotechnology 5, 574 (2010)
/NPH/	Nature Photonics: Special Issue on Si-photonics, August 2010
/NPH2/	M. Paniccia, Nat.Photon. 4, 498 (2010)
/NPH3/	G.T. Reed et al., Nat. Photon. 4, 518 (2010)
/NPH4/	J. Michel et al., Nat. Photon. 4, 527 (2010)
/NPH5/	Di Liang and J.E. Bowers, Nat. Photon. 4, 511 (2010)
/NPH6/	Y. Kang et al., Nat. Photon. 3, 59 (2010)
/OPL/	J. Lin et al., Opt. Lett. 35, 679 (2010)
/PAT/	Patent WO/2007/122498 D,Hildebrandt,D.Glasser,B.Hansberger
/PHO/	www.Photonics21.org
/PVR/	PV Status Report 2010, European Commission, DG Joint Research Centre, Institute for Energy, Renewable Energy Unit, August 2010
/SC1/	F. David Doty, Science 12 June 324 p 1389 (2009)
/SC2/	Science 25 Sept 325 p 650 (2009)
/SC3/	Science 18 April 320 (2008)
/SC4/	D. Hildebrandt et al., Science 323, 1680 (2009)
/SC15/	K.S. Novoselov et al., Science 306, 666 (2004); A. K. Geim and K. S. Novoselov, Nature Materials, 6, 183 (2007); A. K. Geim, Science 324, 1530 (2009)

- /SCI6/ Y.-M. Linn et al., Science 327, 662 (2010)
- /SCE/ Semicon Europa 2010, 450 mm - Session, Oct. 20,
2010 Organized by W. Pfitzner, FhG Erlangen
- /SEM1/ SEMI "White Paper" 6 Recommendations to the European Union and
National Governments to Increase Europe's Microelectronic Industry Competitiveness
SEMI, 2008
- /SEM2/ [http://www.semi.org/cms/groups/public/documents/web_content/~export/
CTR_030663~1~000086~DC_SNIPPET_LAYOUT/76549-11.jpg](http://www.semi.org/cms/groups/public/documents/web_content/~export/CTR_030663~1~000086~DC_SNIPPET_LAYOUT/76549-11.jpg)
- /THB/ Thermoelectrics Handbook: Micro to Nano, ed. D.M. Rowe, Taylor and Francis,
CRC, Boca Raton, Florida 2006
- /WB/ European white Book on Fundamental Research in Materials Science, November 2001,
Max Planck Institute for Metals Research, Stuttgart.

11 Appendix ONE

Knowledge Transfer in the field of PV: Ideas to Industry

Analysis of the present mechanisms for photovoltaic technology transfer in the USA

Written by Christine White for
The European Materials Research Society

CONTENT

1	OVERVIEW	75
1.1	TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER IN THE USA	75
1.2	COMMON TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER CHALLENGES	79
2	IDEAS AND INNOVATION	80
2.1	COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS AND COLLABORATIONS	81
2.2	ALLIANCES AND INCUBATORS	83
2.3	CONSULTING AND R&D SUPPORT	84
3	OPPORTUNITIES FOR COMMERCIALIZATION	85
3.1	RECOGNIZING OPPORTUNITIES	85
3.2	THE START-UP	86
3.3	FUNDING SOURCES	86
4	LEGAL ASPECTS OF TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER	89
4.1	INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY	89
4.2	PATENTS AND LICENSING AGREEMENTS	90
4.3	RESEARCHERS ROLES AND COMPENSATION	91
5	CASE STUDIES: MECHANISMS	93
5.1	KONARKA: A UNIVERSITY SPIN-OFF	93
5.2	FIRST SOLAR: A PRIVATE VENTURE	93
6	CITED REFERENCES	94
	APPENDIX	95

1 OVERVIEW

The aim of this report is to outline and understand the mechanisms involved in the transfer of knowledge from researchers and research institutions to industry within the United States photovoltaic sector.

Approach

It is evident that understanding the intricate details for the transfer of every idea or the birth of every start-up company that emerges in the PV would be overwhelming. However, this report simplifies the prominent and successful mechanisms in the US, to understand the general methods of technology transfer and the current policies and community initiatives available for facilitating the launch of new companies. In addition, the report briefly covers some of the barriers that can prevent certain research initiatives from reaching the market. The general mechanisms are introduced and discussed in the first chapter. In the following chapters, the report attempts to answer three simple but fundamental questions regarding photovoltaic technology transfer in the US:

- Where are most of the ideas generated and what is the relationship between academia, national laboratories and industry?
- What is the role of the inventor/researcher and who is granted the intellectual property rights and the rights for licensing the technology?
- Where does the funding come from and what pathways are in place for pushing these technologies to the market?

The final chapter is an overview of technology transfer is the final section is devoted to showcasing two prominent companies involved in state-of-the-art PV research and understanding how they emerged as PV leaders in the US.

In the end, this document is provided as a way to understand where PV technology ideas originate and the pathways from concept to manufacture in the US.

1.1 TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER IN THE USA

Now that alternative energy is emerging as a mainstream idea, the US government has expanded funding and created policies to quickly advance “green-technology.” Private investors are also investing in promising PV technologies. The increased availability of funding has expanded research opportunities for existing companies, facilitated the manifestation of new solar research and engineering companies, and provided financial support for fundamental research in university and other laboratory research groups.

When looking at the origins of the innovative PV ideas, it is obvious that many cutting-edge technologies are derived from research performed at universities and federal or state-run research institutions. The amount of intellectual property that comes from such institutions is overwhelming. The dissemination of this intellectual property is facilitated with scientific journal publications, conferences and seminars as well as private collaborations, and is rapidly spread for others to read, understand and build upon. When ideas are recognized as having enough market potential to warrant patenting the technology could very well reach the consumer markets one day.

Over the past decade more than 24 new companies have been formed with photovoltaic commercialization as their primary mission. (See Appendix for list of start-up companies). Start-up companies formed by private researchers or investors make up about 65% of the new PV companies, while about 35% are developed as universities spin-offs. This number includes only those companies with active research and development, and aim to manufacture novel PV cells or panels. This number does not reflect any new departments or projects created within existing companies. It must be mentioned that the creation and dissemination of innovative technology in the PV sector is not limited to start-up companies. Therefore, for the sake of this report, the mechanisms explored are based on the acquisition of intellectual property for start-up companies and existing companies.

The Role of Government

Government plays a large role in the spread of new technologies through the institution of policies and programs that stimulate the growth in a particular market. In 2006, the US Department of Energy (DOE) began a program called the Solar America Initiative (SAI) whose aim was to boost the US-based solar energy industry. The DOE provided tax incentives and funding to companies and researchers in order to develop solar energy as a costcompetitive electrical energy source by the year 2015 [1]. This program ended in 2009, however, the Solar Energy Technologies Program continues to fund photovoltaic preincubator and incubator projects for emerging technologies [1]. (See chapter 3.3 for more details)

While federal funding is important, there are also local-government initiatives and public companies that provide local support and financial backing to boost the PV technology research in the state and help with commercialization of technology. For example, the program Go Solar California has funding available for “Research, Development & Deployment” [2], while in Virginia the Renew Virginia Initiative was instituted to provide legislative and executive actions to stimulate the green-technology economy in Virginia [3]. The legislative and executive actions in Virginia included providing incentives for companies who manufacture green technologies, especially photovoltaics. In Pennsylvania, the governor granted state-budget funds for PV technologies [4] and the Pennsylvania Energy Development Authority (PEDA) continues to provide financing for renewable energy development and integration [5]. These are just a few examples of local actions that provide a favorable environment for emerging PV technologies.

The Role of Research Institutions

Universities and national laboratories are the main incubators of ideas, and much of the funding granted to them is geared toward fundamental, basic research and exploring undeveloped areas in the field. With this type of funding there is often much freedom to try new and innovative processes. While in academia and government funded laboratories, project goals must be reached and deadlines are normal, there is less emphasis on developing a product, producing revenue, and pleasing investors as there is in a business environment. The fresh ideas are a combination of innovative thinkers who are uninhibited by traditional corporate deadlines, and the abundance of necessary tools and resources available.

TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER OFFICES

It is common for a strong research institution to have a technology transfer office (TTO). TTOs have been developed for facilitating the licensing agreements between innovators with their intellectual property and the entrepreneurs who can bring a product to the fruition [6], as well as providing substantial support to a researcher who is interested in starting a company – although under most circumstances the federal government does not permit employees to work for an outside company unless they leave their government position (This point is covered further in section 4).

TTOs provide a link between ideas and the “real world” industry and transfer their intellectual property through the licensing of intellectual property. The TTOs also provide a researcher with legal advice and market viability analysis for this new technology. In the case of a start-up company, the TTO provides (non-financial) assistance and often employs a knowledgeable “resident-entrepreneur” - someone experienced in starting companies. The researcher can find the support he needs through the TTO, which may also have connections to the financial realm, but which itself does not usually provide a large pot of start-up funds. The role of the innovators in the continued improvement and advancement of the technologies they develop is also discussed in section 4.

The Role of the Private Sector

The private sector plays a very important role in refining ideas and processes that are developed by research institutions or envisioned by inventors. The private sector combines manufacturing engineering “know-how” with the business models of entrepreneurs, and often obtains substantial financial backing for marketable and promising ideas. All of this combined smoothes the process of commercialization and provides a pathway for technologies to eventually reach consumers.

Common Mechanisms

Technology transfer follows three basic mechanisms, which result in commercialization of state-of-the-art PV devices.

OUTSOURCED INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

One very common mechanism in the US for technology transfer in the PV industry is the outsourcing of patented ideas to existing companies. For universities and research institutions such as national laboratories, this provides a financial return on the intellectual property. An existing company benefits from the use of a profitable idea, while the research institution and researcher have little or no financial risk in such a venture. The existing company often has the manufacturing and business expertise to bring a technology to the market, and some of the revenue generated from the use of the patent is given as royalties to further other research in the research institution as well as compensate the inventor.

RESEARCHER START-UPS OR SPIN-OFFS

Researchers are the brains behind advancing PV technology. Through a start-up or spin-off they have the greatest opportunity to push the research and development in a direction they see fit. Once they protect their ideas, either through a technology transfer office at their research institution or through a private means, the “researcher-turned-entrepreneur” chooses to create a company in order to bring their ideas to commercial reality. They then must find financial backing through venture capital firms or private investors. In this case the inventor approaches the investors with an idea. In addition, the inventor possesses the in-depth research knowledge to head a research and development project through the startup phase.

The university spin-offs are less common these days for silicon PV research due to the saturation of companies in this field and the emergence of other technologies. However, recent market potential has increased for start-up companies who focus on state-of-the-art second and third-generation solar cells, organics and flexible PV, and concentrating semiconductor materials (see Appendix). The federal, state and local incentives for green technologies provide a more favorable environment for start-up companies to get their feet on the ground and push past the start-up phase and eventually make it to a manufacturing and production stage. While starting a company is a great achievement for the inventors, it has been shown through significant research that if a researcher worked in academics prior to starting a company, it is common for him/her to return to academics once the company has a strong enough foundation [7,8]. Once he/she returns to academia, it is also common for him to continue to provide assistance to the companies, but he may often give up their role as chief technology officer.

INVESTOR START-UPS

In this case, investors or entrepreneurs (those outside of the research realm) see a potential market that is untapped and seek to create a company to address this commercial need. Once they identify the market demand and they develop a business plan and they either apply for the licensing of patented technologies that have not become commercialized in or they recruit researchers to develop the intellectual property they require to get their company off the ground. This is a fairly successful mechanism of technology commercialization, however, the process from idea to commercialization can be lengthy and costly before their product reaches the market.

1.2 COMMON TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER CHALLENGES

The challenges that are faced in the transfer and commercialization of new PV technologies are not limited to the PV sector. As with any new technology there is an entire step-by-step process that is involved from the invention and development side to the marketing and user side. In order to finally make the technology available to consumers the new idea or technology must make it through the entire process shown in figure 1.1 can contain many roadblocks to success at each stage. These roadblocks vary depending on the type of technology or the nature of the project, but according to a report written by the International Environmental Technology Centre, some of the biggest challenges are “shortfalls in technology creation and innovation, underperformance in technology sourcing, sub-optimal enabling environments, and insufficient and unverified information” [9]. Small and medium enterprises are disproportionately impacted by these challenges, which can make it even more difficult for start-up companies.

One of the greatest challenges researchers and inventors face is deciding the best way to handle their intellectual property. While technology transfer offices at research institutions provide financial and legal assistance and attempt to smooth the pathway for technology transfer, impediments can occur at every link whether they are due to policy restrictions or the movement of information and materials, etc. [9]. It is well known that some academic researchers choose to bypass the technology transfer offices (TTOs) at their universities in order to increase the efficiency of the technology transfer and sometimes to increase their share of the profit [10]. Often the universities have specific policies in place that require a researcher to inform the university TTO of any invention or idea instead of selling the idea directly to industry. Bypassing the TTO is not an acceptable practice according to various university policies and could result in the loss of the researchers job in some cases. But, there are some clearly stated reasons why this occurs. For instance, when universities merely encourage compliance with their policies without actually enforcing them, they signal tolerance of nondisclosure of inventions and discoveries [10]. Naturally, when compliance with employment guidelines does not enhance faculty’s utility function—and when enforcement is rare—bypassing and private appropriation increase [11].

However, it is in the best interests of the universities to try to prevent this so-called “spill-over” by negotiating for faculty departments and inventors to receive a larger share of the profits from the technology. A benefit of researchers using the TTO especially at a large research university is the access to legal advice and funds for patenting and licensing [8]. It is shown that for universities providing a large share of the return to the researchers and their departments, the researchers are less likely to bypass the TTO [10].

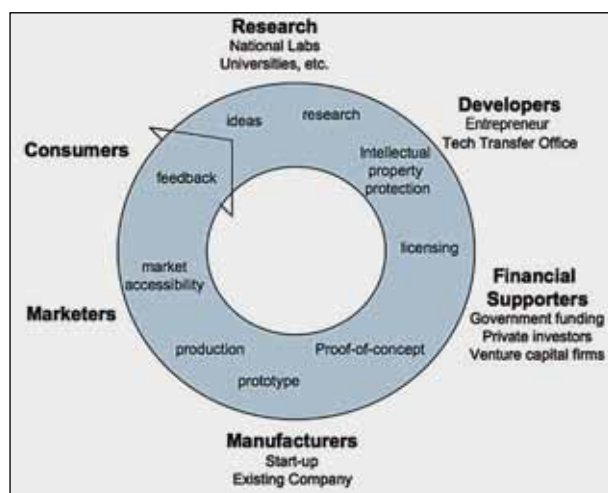


Figure 1.1
The cycle of commercializing technologies. [12]

Finding funding and financial backing for the advancement of an idea through the development and manufacturing stages is another large barrier to successful technology transfer. According to a report written by the Center for American Progress and the Global Climate Network, "Finance goes hand-in-hand with technology development and transfer"

[13]. Because technologies such as photovoltaics often require a large initial investment it is important for the US government to institute funding and financing initiatives or subsidies in order to spur the creation of new technology ventures.

In the last two decades, favorable intellectual property policies have been instituted and more funding has become available to the green-technology sector. Private, public and federal incentives have been implemented; much as been done to reduce these barriers in order to maximize the economic and energy-related benefits provided by advanced cutting-edge technology.

2 IDEAS AND INNOVATION

Innovation is seen often in collaborative efforts. Cooperative agreements and collaborations happen throughout science and engineering, so certain laboratory policies and agreements have become standards for dealing with the legal aspect of technology transfer. As with any research and development effort there are many parties involved. When these parties are not part of the same institution, cooperatives, alliances and partnerships are formed in order to provide the legal backing for any intellectual property that is formed as a result. The focus of this section is primarily on the formation of research relationships. Intellectual property rights and ownership details will be described further in section 3.

In the early 1980s, the US political environment seemed to shift decisively in favor of permitting exclusive licenses of publicly funded research to encourage commercialization [14]. The Bayh-Dole Act was instituted to allow small businesses, non-profit organizations and universities, rather than the government, to pursue ownership of an invention or intellectual property even when federal funding grants are involved. This policy thereby allows the universities or small businesses to handle their intellectual property in a manner that they please. The federal government, however, still retains "march-in" rights to license the invention to a third party, without the consent of the patent holder or original licensee, where it determines the inventions is not being made available to the public on a reasonable basis [15].

In general there are three major sectors responsible for idea creation:

UNIVERSITIES

Due to the structure of academic research and the requirements for tenure-track professors, many researchers in academia are usually focused on publications and dissemination of knowledge. Often times, publications are required to improve the standing of the professor in his/her department and to fulfill productivity requirements in their contracts. However, the creation of patented technologies benefits both the research university and the economy. While these are not requirements of an academic job, researchers strive to create patentable ideas which in some cases can lead to the creation of a spin-off company, and adds recognition to the university, while providing a boost to the researchers professional standing in his/her field.

FEDERAL & STATE RESEARCH INSTITUTIONS

The US government developed the national laboratory system as a research and development network for the advancement of technology. Additionally, the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980 made technology transfer from federally funded national laboratories a mission and priority, and created a variety of institutional structures to facilitate this mission [14]. As a result these institutions are principally focused on developing projects that have large economic benefits, while still trying to investigate and explain the fundamental science. Research publications are often important in the national laboratory setting, as they can mark progress in research, however, when a technology is novel or a new discovery is made, it is commonplace to apply for patents and make the technology available for licensing to outside partners.

INDUSTRY

Private companies are largely “results motivated” and follow commercial benchmarks that must be met in order to pacify the investors and move from a R&D stage to a manufacturing stage and revenue-making stage.

It is common for academia, government run laboratories and the private sector to work together. With greater collaborative efforts more ideas are brought to the table and often the availability of resources is pooled. When an industry partner chooses to provide funding or to collaborate with a university or national laboratory, it is often necessary for the company to comply with the policies in place at the research institution and come up with an agreement that satisfies the policies of the institution and the company alike and likewise, it is expected that the researcher will comply with his institutions policy, otherwise he could lose his job.

2.1 COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS AND COLLABORATIONS

Cooperative agreements for research collaborations are formed in many ways in the US. For researchers at universities it is mostly through joint journal publications that credit is given for working together. Researchers involved from both or all laboratories receive credit as authors based on the amount and nature of the work they perform to create the results. It is unclear exactly which university or TTO handles the intellectual property when a patent is filed. However, the people contributing most to the conception of the idea, providing funding

through grant applications, and performing the research have a share in the intellectual property rights and the subsequent returns when the technology is then licensed. It is likely that the researcher who initiated the collaboration and provided the ideas also created a contract agreement to handle any patentable IP if it is produced while working together. Below is a brief explanation of the standard agreements that are made between collaborating parties.

MATERIAL TRANSFER AGREEMENTS (MTAS)

A material transfer agreement is initiated when a transfer of physical resources (ie. polymers, oxides etc.) is desired between two organizations. This is not strictly an academic agreement, but it is most commonly used in academic settings (non-disclosure agreement is more common for national laboratories). The agreement governs and defines the rights and privileges of the parties involved with respect to the usage of the materials and any derivatives. The MTAs are formed when the transfer of materials is required between two academic or research institutions, from academia to industry, and even when academia requests materials from industry.

NON-DISCLOSURE AGREEMENTS (NDAS)

Proprietary & confidential information is protected through non-disclosure agreements. An NDA is usually a policy of federal research institutions and industry to prevent any proprietary information about research goals, materials, or results from being discussed or presented in any form other than outlined in the agreement. These NDAs contain more protections than the MTA listed above but are often used in the case that proprietary materials are shared/transferred and incorporated into the research of the acquiring party.

COOPERATIVE RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT (CRADAS)

In 1986, the Federal Technology Transfer Act allowed government-operated facilities to enter into cooperative R&D arrangements with industry as well as to grant outside collaborators the title to any invention that resulted [6]. In 1989, the National Competitiveness Technology Transfer Act of 1989 extended the 1986 legislation enabling the formation of cooperative research and development agreements (CRADAs) to government-owned contractor-operated facilities [14]. The intent of this legislation and the development of CRADAs was to provide legal structures to ensure the full use of the US Government's investment in research and development projects. Laboratories are encouraged to push for the transfer of federally owned and originated technology to state and local governments where appropriate, and to the private sector [6].

Under the CRADA, a collaborator with a national laboratory can choose the nature of their relationship to the project [16].

- **SHARED-RESOURCES AGREEMENT:** This is a joint research project between a national laboratory and a partner to develop, advance, or commercialize a national laboratory-developed technology without funds changing hands. It must fit within the scope of a project at the national lab, which is funded by the U.S. Department of Energy.
- **FUNDS-IN AGREEMENT:** This type of relationship allows for the partner to pay for all or some of national laboratories costs under the project. However, the national laboratory never provides funds to the partner. This is most commonly done for companies who seek assistance for a project they are currently working on which does not fall into the scope of a project at the national lab.

2.2 ALLIANCES AND INCUBATORS

The formation of alliances and incubators is intended to develop networks of knowledgeable people in all aspect of the “energy business,” to provide better access to business related resources, and to increase collaborative efforts in research so that the knowledge created can be disseminated for maximum economic benefit.

THE CLEAN ENERGY ALLIANCE

The National Renewable Energy Laboratory developed the Clean Energy Alliance with the mission of assisting clean energy entrepreneurs [17]. The alliance has developed into a network of investors, energy experts and industry leaders who are willing to provide assistance in the form of mentoring, financial support and introductions to the global energy community. By having a networking opportunity available for students, researchers, and entrepreneurs, the alliance enables easier navigation of the energy market, facilitates with the identification of opportunities, and provides important contacts for the necessary funding to develop and commercialize clean energy technologies. The Clean Energy Alliance contains lists of research programs, equity firms, and development and commercialization centers, which are available to anyone with a CEA membership.

THE CENTER FOR REVOLUTIONARY SOLAR PHOTOCONVERSION (CRSP)

The Center for Revolutionary Solar Photoconversion is a part of the Colorado Renewable Energy Collaboratory, which provides unique partnership opportunities to businesses [18]. CRSP has six goals in its mission to bring energy technologies to the market. These goals include [19]:

- **AFFILIATE RESEARCH INSTITUTES.** Establish a strong research collaboration between three Colorado universities and the National Renewable Energy Laboratory.
- **SHARED RESEARCH.** Provide an interface for communication and participation between members of the collaboratory and the research institutes for any pre-competitive research.
- **SPONSORED RESEARCH.** Provide a streamlined communication mechanism that facilitates the collaboration on member-specific proprietary projects.
- **BASIC RESEARCH.** Develop an efficient network for performing basic research tasks under DOE funding.
- **TRAINING & EDUCATION.** Provide educational opportunities and personal development to scientists and student to further develop knowledgeable researchers.
- **PUBLISH RESULTS.** Disseminate results of collaborative efforts created under the within the network of the CRSP.

CRSP has a scientific board that overseas the research projects that are performed as part of the collaboration. In addition, various scientific experts lead the research efforts to develop technologies with the greatest impact for global solar energy usage.

CEA and CRSP are just two examples of the types of networks in the US that provide assistance to those looking to network in the energy sector. Through these collaborations and alliances information is made available to a large number of institutions and businesses, further reducing the barriers to technology transfer.

2.3 CONSULTING AND R&D SUPPORT

When the research of a company does not align with the research of an academic group or federal laboratory, a consulting relationship can provide the necessary resources to the company. This type of relationship often results in a private company retaining the rights to the intellectual property, including any significant findings or breakthroughs.

ACADEMIA

Consulting and R&D support are common practice among academic researchers and their research groups. The consulting can be done on an individual or private basis with a single researcher providing help to a company, or an agreement can be formed with an entire research group to provide support for a commercial research project. In both cases it is normal university policy to require a contract commercial company for legal purposes, and if a researcher bypasses the contract and does not tell the university of his intentions, it is possible that he could lose his job if the university were to discover his outside work. However, most universities provide their employees with the freedom to consult for a specified amount of time as long as it the contract does not indicate a conflict of interest or prevent the researcher from performing the requirements of his/her job.

Why do universities allow this? Researchers are the intellectual assets of the university. Retaining them is in the best interest of the university, and allowing academic researchers to consult and provide support to private companies not only lessens the possibility that a the researcher will be recruited to work full-time for a company (although this does happen). Through consulting, a researcher can build a strong working relationship between academia and industry and facilitates the transfer of technology. MIT has formed an Industrial Liason Program (ILP), which acts to connect industry partners to research groups who can provide support to their research efforts [20]. By doing this they open communication pathways in industry, which may be helpful in the future when a researcher wants to commercialize a new technology.

National Laboratories

While national laboratories do not allow their employees to privately consult for any company whose mission is in line with that of the national laboratory (in the main case of this paper any type of renewable energy research), the national laboratories engage in Work-for-Others agreements (WFOs), which allow the national laboratory to take on a consulting or R&D support role. Various solar companies have used the support of NREL and other laboratories for testing, troubleshooting, and certifying their innovations.

The Work-for-others agreement, like the CRADA, has variations in agreements based on the nature and extent of the work. Here is listed the types of agreements available from the National Renewable Energy Laboratory [16]:

- **INTERAGENCY AGREEMENT-GOVERNMENT (IAG)** A federal agency other than the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) provides funds to a DOE sponsored research laboratory to perform work directly. DOE and the other agency must enter into the agreement.
- **FUNDS-IN AGREEMENT (FIA)** A nonfederal entity pays the national laboratory to conduct a research-oriented project. In this case, under certain circumstances, the agreement may allow for the non-federal project sponsor to obtain the title to inventions, which is different from the rights to the title when technologies are created through a CRADA.
- **TECHNICAL SERVICES AGREEMENT (TSA)** A non-federal entity pays for the national laboratory to assist with an analytical problem. The national laboratory consults and provides basic technical assistance under this agreement.
- **ANALYTICAL SERVICES AGREEMENT (ASA)** A non-federal sponsor pays for specialized, narrow analytical services performed by the lab in 13 different categories of testing or characterization services. This small-scale, „shrink-wrap“ agreement has predetermined limitations on the duration and the cost.

3 OPPORTUNITIES FOR COMMERCIALIZATION

The PV industry is full of motivated researchers intent of finding solutions. During this era of climate change awareness, “green” and “alternative” technologies have become more widely funded, researched, and accepted by consumers. The market is ready for energy solutions to avoid an energy crisis and curb global warming. As a result of this “green” technology acceptance, the market is seemingly booming with new companies and new missions for reducing our dependence on fossil fuels, jump-starting the economy, and of course making money. This chapter is focused on understanding when and how a researcher recognizes an opportunity for their discoveries, what resources they have to create a start-up or market their ideas, and what funding sources are in place to see that their ideas are given the opportunity to succeed.

3.1 RECOGNIZING OPPORTUNITIES

As mentioned in chapter one, researchers employed at universities and national laboratories have access to technology transfer offices that aim to provide them with the information they need to file for intellectual property protection. Since a researcher has many years of experience in his field it is easy for him to see the gaps in research or the lag in commercialized technology. It is these gaps and lags that motivate researchers to pursue the state-of-the-art research that eventually can lead to a technological breakthrough, or at least advancements in their field. Once the opportunity is recognized, the researcher then determines the best process for developing the technologies, what resources he must use, which professional contacts he must work with, and how to fulfill the gap or lag he has identified.

When he has done some initial research, it is possible that filling gap in research has provided nothing more than the knowledge that that particular pathway has been explored. But if a researcher has succeeded by finding a solution that is worthy of more than a scientific paper, he must then decide how to handle the intellectual property he has generated. If a patent has not been filed on a technology similar to his discovery, it is his responsibility to document his research and contact the TTO to lay claim to his discovery. Using the tools and resources provided by the TTO it is then up to the researcher and the TTO to jointly decide the next step; whether to allow the discovery to be licensed to an existing company or to form a startup around the new idea or ideas.

3.2 THE START-UP

The staff of the TTOs often includes successful entrepreneurs, market analysts, technology transfer specialists, and intellectual property lawyers. This combination of expertise provides a pool of advice for determining the viability of a start-up or spin-off. Since not every patentable discovery has enough market strength to justify a start-up company, it is important to analyze the risk of failure involved with licensing a patent to a start-up. It must include a thorough analysis of the market need for the current technology and a projection of whether it will be accepted as a good solution to the problem it attempts to address, and whether there are any competitors.

While the patent is not devalued if the start-up company fails, the commercialization process is extended or slowed. However, if the company succeeds, the benefits to the university or research institute are often much greater than licensing to an existing company.

In a start-up company it is common for the researcher becomes the chief technical officer to oversee the research efforts. Section 4.3 deals with the role of the researcher and compensation for his intellectual contributions.

3.3 FUNDING SOURCES

Funding for PV technology on the basic research and development level often comes from government grants for “green” technology or budgets also in place for furthering the research mission of a national laboratory. Sometimes, government laboratories and universities obtain funding form collaborations with industry partners and funding comes from the investors in the company rather than the government. Once a technology has become more advanced and shows market potential, private investors (such as angel investors, existing companies, or venture capital groups) become key to the success of the technology transfer from idea to commercialization.

THE RESEARCH MISSION

Some universities and many national laboratories designate funds as “seed money” for innovative and promising research ideas. A seed fund provides a little financial backing to explore areas of research that otherwise would go untested and sometimes a clear research path is created. If a research group can show that further research could provide results influential to the field, it is possible that the research group would obtain outside funding. Proof-of-concept is a strong promoter when applying for grants.

Industry funded partnerships are often the fastest mechanisms for transferring new technology discoveries. The company or industrial partner approaches a research institute with an idea but perhaps without the means to explore the idea. They provide the funding to explore and either the company can obtain exclusive licensing rights to any patented ideas or if negotiated the company may own the rights and is then free to use the information as they please.

HOW IS THE START-UP FUNDED?

Start-ups in the US are funded during various phases by private, public or governmental funds. The government has the largest financial contribution during the early research and development stages of an idea. As mentioned previously, once the technology, whether it is a novel process, a new material or a combination, proves useful and unique this start-up seeks private funding sources such as venture capital investors. At this point they try to bridge the gap between a strictly R&D research company to a company with a plan for eventually manufacturing their products. However, all of this funding depends strictly on the company, its founders and its mission. Where the funding originates depends on how the company chooses to seek funds. It is possible that one company would not seek any public or governmental funds during any part of the start-up process, while another company could be funded almost exclusively by federal funds.

GOVERNMENT FUNDING STRATEGIES

Recently the US government has developed quite a few programs to push technology transfer especially in the PV fields. As an example the department of energy has created an incubator program, which provides funding for start-up photovoltaic companies. The program also contains a Pre-Incubator Project focuses on moving ideas from concept verification to production of a commercially viable prototype. The PV Incubator project is aimed at accelerating prototype and pre-commercial technologies toward pilot and full-scale production [1]. Listed in figure 3.1 is a graph of the companies funded and the amount of funding provided for the incubator projects as well as for on-going solar energy programs.

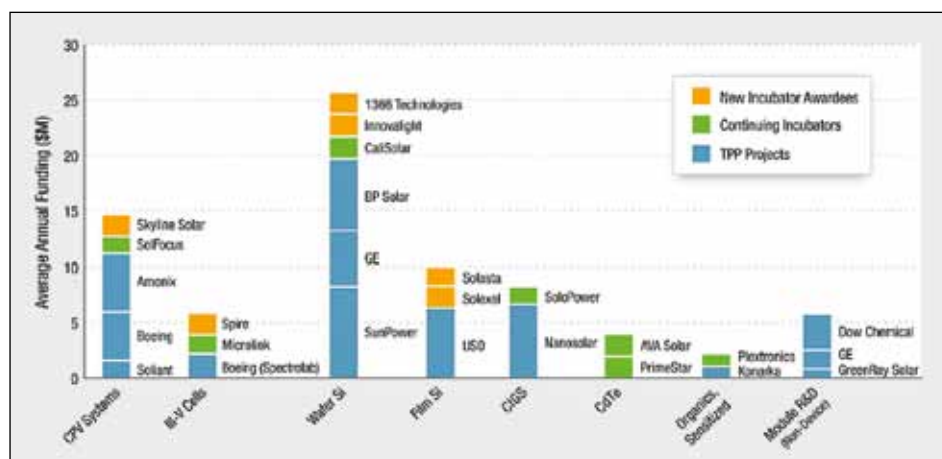


Figure 3.1

This is an illustration of the companies and amount of funding provided through the federal government during 2008 for the incubator projects and other on-going PV research projects [1].

New incubator awardees are companies that demonstrate an idea that is aligned with the current industry trends, provide a strong business plan, and show strong initial performance. Companies that are listed as continuing incubators are those that have demonstrated the timely completion of scheduled deliverables, relevance to the current industry developments and likelihood of success [1]. The TPP projects are ongoing research projects that are demonstrated to be low-risk investments for the government while providing maximum market penetration of new technologies.

With the exception of Silicon technologies, which are funded largely by public funds, private investors have provided the greatest financial support for start-up PV companies in the US whereas the federal government has provided the least amount of funds, as shown in figure 3.2. As is evident CIGS technology has the highest private investments of all types of technologies. New companies are emerging each year with the idea of creating a cost competitive electricity generation using CIGS technology and efficient manufacturing processes [21]. While it is shown that the government does not provide the same capital as private or public entities, the US Government does create programs that attempt to provide start-up companies with extra funding to help them succeed.

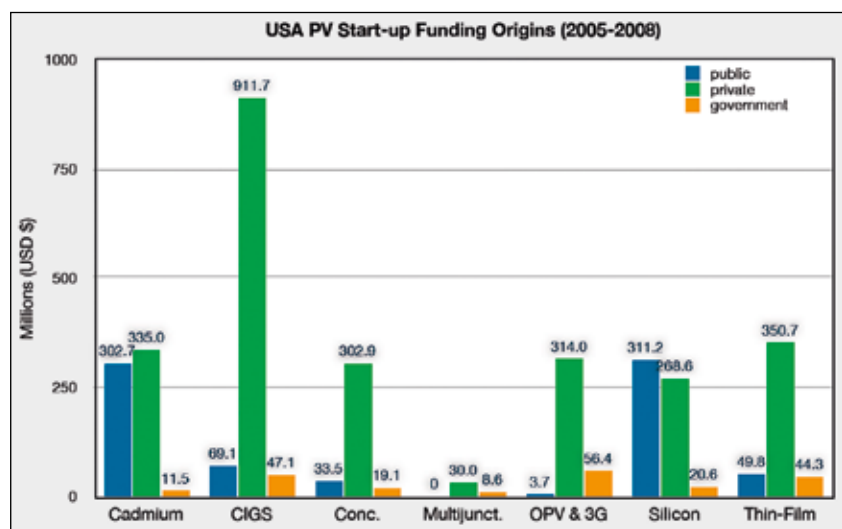


Figure 3.2
The public, private and governmental funds allotted to start-up companies in the US for various types of PV over the years 2005-2008.

4 LEGAL ASPECTS OF TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER

Technology transfer involves a lot of legal aspects from intellectual property and licensing, to researcher compensation. This chapter discusses how the intellectual property is handled in academia, federal labs and industry (as well as during collaborative efforts), briefly explains the details of patent and licensing agreements, and outlines the roles of researchers.

4.1 INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

THE OWNER(S) OF UNIVERSITY FUNDED IP

When a university researcher wants to protect his research results or ideas, the intellectual property protection is provided with help of the university technology transfer offices. They provide support and guidance for researchers, students and staff to apply for patents and other intellectual property protection methods (copyrights, trademarks etc.). The university often assumes the rights to the intellectual property or invention created by any employee of the university, but compensation to the inventor is paid through a royalty agreement. As noted on many TTO websites, research universities will pay for the patent application through university funds, but it is common for the fee to be reimbursed through royalty revenue if the technology is licensed.

Following the patent or IP protection step, two options are available for the use of the invention. At this point a license for use of the technology can be granted to an existing company, or the license may be granted to a start-up company if the invention is substantial enough to merit such an undertaking. As mentioned earlier, not more than 5-10% of inventions given to technology transfer offices are fit for creating a start-up company. Therefore, the majority of ideas are available to be licensed to existing companies. While this often provides a slightly lower return for the university investment the risk of failure is much lower and there is often less time to the commercialization of the technology.

The Royalty Breakdown

Royalties are given as a percentage of the profit made by the company and these royalties are negotiated by the company and the university and signed into agreement when the licensing contract is formed. The royalties are then distributed to the university and the inventor according to the university policy and based on the profit of the company. Each university has its own policy for the percentage of the royalties given to the inventor, but large competitive research universities often offer the inventors a 25% share of the royalties. The benefits do not stop there, as some of the royalties are often paid to the research account of the inventor, the department for which the inventor works, and/or a university-wide research fund (as much as 50%). The TTO, which facilitated the patenting and licensing receives a portion (usually up to 25%). In final calculation, approximately 75% of the royalties received to the university are distributed again for research purposes, while the remaining 25% is used to cover the operating costs of the TTO.

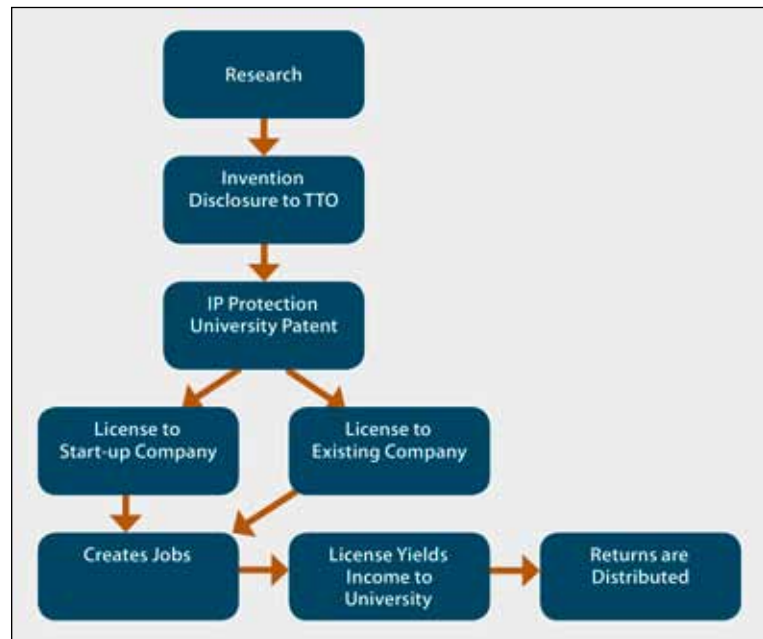


Figure 4.1
The flow of the intellectual property in universities.

NATIONAL LABORATORIES AND INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY POLICIES

Intellectual property at national laboratories is handled in a similar manner to that in academia. If a discovery is made that is worthy of patent protection, a patent application is filed. Since technology transfer is a large part of the mission of the national laboratories, they have set aside quite a bit of funding to cover the costs associated with patent applications. The TTO at the national laboratory then handles any licensing inquiries from industry. Once a company is ready to commit to a license the royalty agreement is created.

If a company is interested in working together with a research group at the national laboratory more care is taken in developing an agreement and protecting the intellectual property of both parties involved. Depending on the nature of the research, both parties start by listing any intellectual property that they own with regards to the project, prior to the start of any collaboration. Then a contract is developed stating the ownership of any subsequent intellectual property generated through the collaboration. In some cases, the intellectual property could belong solely to the national laboratory, solely to the company, or could be owned jointly. The details are often negotiated by the involved researchers and the company seeking to collaborate, and then are sent to the national laboratory TTO for approval.

INDUSTRY-BASED INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

Inventors that create ideas on their own have much more responsibility with the legal and financial aspects than academic researchers or federal laboratory researchers who have an established TTO backing them. However, the rights to the intellectual property belong solely to the individual if he produces the idea with out funding. A researcher from a company may still receive a bonus for the good work he does at the company or research group, but when the financial support and resources are provided by that company, it is normal for the company to own the IP.

4.2 PATENTS AND LICENSING AGREEMENTS

In the US, successful technology transfer can often be attributed to the important role of technology transfer offices as commercialization liaisons. Technology transfer offices at universities and national laboratories provide the legal support and sometimes, the financial backing for patent applications and licensing agreements. When it comes to licensing an existing idea, the TTOs often provide lists of patents and technologies that have been developed within their institution. These are available for anyone to search and can be licensed under certain agreements between the institution and any interested company. The National Renewable Energy Laboratory, for example, maintains a database of intellectual property developed by all Department of Energy funded national laboratories. A database such as this makes it easier for the government to keep track of all the intellectual assets and maximize the benefits of these licenses and patents to advance technology and boost economic benefits.

4.3 RESEARCHERS ROLES AND COMPENSATION

The researcher can take many roles in technology transfer and often it depends on which entity they are working for and where their funding comes from. A university professor or researcher often has the most freedom to decide what role he will hold within a start-up company or how their intellectual property is handled when a patent is involved. Whereas government employees who develop innovative ideas or demonstrate a unique process are often legally restricted to a particular role when it comes to technology transfer. Of course a private inventor has the most freedom available to do what he will with his ideas. However, without a TTO, raising capital and performing the market analysis is often more difficult to handle alone and may restrict the possibilities for the invention to make it to the market unless the individual has the means to do this on his own.

Technology Roles for Academic Researchers

At large research universities in the US, researchers are allowed to hold many roles when it comes to technology transfer. Most commonly a researcher creates the IP for a new technology and receives the royalties once the technology is licensed. When a market analysis is favorable toward forming a start-up around a technology or portfolio of technologies, TTOs provide resources and connections to those in the business world. At this point it is common for a researcher to seek out investors or form a company that is able to further the research and commercialize the technology.

During venture development in the PV sector it has been quite common for researchers to obtain approval for a leave of absence from their university or department, or to reduce their responsibilities at the university during the time when the company is getting started. They will have a title as a founder and may take on the role as a management partner in the venture or even as chief technical officer to advise the research and technical side of the operation.

Compensation as a Founder

Many times the founders will create an agreement that dictates the roles of each founding member. But in the case of university-based intellectual property, any conflicts of interest (usually involving the issuance of equity) must be avoided by both parties, the inventor and the

start-up (licensee) company. Often, the start-up issues founders' equity to the inventor in exchange for him serving on the management board, and this is issued as common stock. At the University of Alabama, as with many other universities, it is also possible that a founder could be issued equity in the form of stock, options, or warrants in exchange for exclusive rights to license the university-owned assets. [22] However, this is much less common. Although many founders' agreements are tailored to a specific company and situation, one details remains fairly consistent. The inventor is often not required to provide monetary compensation for any equity he obtains within the company. His intellectual property and management contributions are considered to have enough value to grant him rights to the equity without the requirement of purchasing them, however the percentage of equity he obtains varies from company to company and inventor to inventor.

After a leave of absence from his university job it is common for the researcher to return to his responsibilities at the university while continuing to consult for the spin-off company. He often continues to participate in an advisory capacity by serving on a management board or provide technical guidance to the researchers recruited to further the R&D stage. At the University of Colorado, the role the researcher has and the length of time spent working at the start-up usually depends on departmental policies and the needs of the company, but this can vary from university to university. And, according to the TTO policies of many universities, when the researcher returns to his position he is allowed to spend up to 1/6th of the year on work outside of his university obligation, as long as there is no conflict of interest.

The number of technologies that are suitable for the creation of a start-up company is minimal. According to various TTOs, estimates show that 5-10% of the ideas that are generated and patented at a university technology transfer office are suitable for the development of a start-up company, while even fewer succeed past the first few years. Therefore, the role of a university researcher is often just the generator of intellectual property and if possible then he can license the technology to an existing company.

Government Researchers Participation in Tech Transfer

National Laboratories in the US offer some options for researchers to contribute to technology transfer. However, they do not provide the same freedoms as an academic setting. Federal policy often restricts employees from roles external to the laboratory where he is employed, but the policy does not prevent a researcher from contributing in other ways to the dissemination of research results and compensation as the inventor. The transfer of intellectual property is possible through any of the following agreements:

- Cooperative Research and Development Agreements (CRADA).
- Non-disclosure Agreements (NDA).
- Work-for-others (WFO).

These are further explained in section 2.1 and 2.3. When IP is created a researcher still has royalty rights to an invention licensed to an external company. It is also possible that the researcher would have a key role in advising a start-up company, if associates of the national laboratory create an investment venture. However, a researcher could not be an employee of the company while still working at the national facility.

5 CASE STUDIES: MECHANISMS

5.1 KONARKA: A UNIVERSITY SPIN-OFF

In 2001, a group of professors and scientists from the University of Massachusetts-Lowell teamed together to bring their on-going research in organic photovoltaics into a commercial setting. They began their research with support from the US military to develop a lightweight technology for soldiers and with this they produced an innovative manufacturing process for creating low-cost, and flexible, solar cells.

Through government funding and eventually the acquisition of financial support from venture capital firms, private companies and private investors, Konarka was able to successfully commercialize its ideas. Seven years after its conception, Konarka introduced Power Plastic to the commercial market [23]. In 2009, it opened a pilot manufacturing plant and began producing panels suitable for use in microelectronics, and portable and remote power applications. Since the beginning, the company has increased from the core group of researchers to a company of over 80 employees. Konarka still works closely with US national laboratories and university research groups in the US and abroad to advance the technology further and continue to advance its commercial-scale manufacturing recipes.

5.2 FIRST SOLAR: A PRIVATE VENTURE

In 1999, First Solar Inc. was formed when entrepreneur and inventor Harold McMaster decided to sell his solar research company, Solar Cells Inc., to an investment firm. As Solar Cells Inc. (SCI), the company worked largely on research and development efforts lead by McMaster's vision of affordable solar and efficient manufacturing [24]. Since becoming First Solar, the inventor-initiated company has set a great example for success in the solar industry. The company's main focus is to provide panels for commercial and utility scale projects, but it also provide panels for large residential projects as well. This is one of the most successful solar companies to emerge from the US in recent history and it continues developing cutting edge manufacturing processes and increasing the efficiencies of its cadmium-telluride (CdTe) thin-film solar cells.

In 2004, First Solar began full commercial operation of its initial manufacturing line [25]. The First Solar's research and development department provides most of the research support for the company, but it has been known to work with national laboratories to further its research efforts. NREL's researchers provide years of experience solving critical issues for external companies and have worked closely on some accounts to help First Solar to solve problems, and to provide them with characterization and certified measurements of its devices.

6 CITED REFERENCES

- [1] U.S. Department of Energy, Solar Energy Technologies Program
<http://www1.eere.energy.gov/solar/initiatives.html>, 2010.
- [2] Go Solar California, <http://www.gosolarcalifornia.org/csi/index.html>
- [3] Interstate Renewable Energy Council, <http://irecusa.org/2008/12/virginias-governor-kaine-announces-renewvirginia-initiative/>, 2008.
- [4] Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection, Energy Independence Strategy
http://www.portal.state.pa.us/portal/server.pt/community/energy_independence/10473
- [5] Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection, Pennsylvania Energy Development Authority (PEDA). http://www.portal.state.pa.us/portal/server.pt/community/peda-move_to_grants/10496
- [6] Federal Laboratory Consortium, <http://www.federallabs.org/>
- [7] B. Carlsson and A.C. Fridh, Technology transfer in US universities, *J Evol Econ*, 12 (2002) 199.
- [8] A. Lockett, D. S. Siegel, M. Wright, and M. D. Ensley. The creation of spin-off firms at public research institutions: Managerial and policy implications. *Research Policy*, 34 (2005) 981.
- [9] International Environmental Technology Centre. Technology Transfer: Seven “C”s for the successful transfer and uptake of environmentally sound technologies. United Nations Environment Programme. Osaka, Japan, 2003.
- [10] G. D. Markman, D. S. Siegel, and M. Wright. Research and Technology Commercialization. *J Manage Stud*, 8 (2008) 2380.
- [11] J. Owen-Smith and W.W. Powell, “To patent or not: Faculty decisions and institutional success at technology transfer,” *J. Technol. Transfer*, vol. 26, no. 1, pp. 99–114, 2001.
- [12] adjusted from University of Hawaii, Archimedes Technology Transfer Office.
http://archimedes.hawaii.edu/Technology_Transfer.htm
- [13] Center for American Progress and Global Climate Network. Breaking Through on Technology: Overcoming the barriers to the development and wide deployment of low-carbon technology. July 2009.
- [14] A. B. Jaffe and J. Lerner, Reinventing public R&D: patent policy and the commercialization of national laboratory technologies. *J Econ*, 32 (2001) 167.
- [15] Colorado State University Research Foundation. What is Bayh-Dole and why is it important to Technology Transfer? COGR University Technology Transfer: Questions and Answers, October 1999.
- [16] National Renewable Energy Laboratory. Commercialization and Technology Transfer,
<http://www.nrel.gov/technologytransfer/>.
- [17] Clean Energy Alliance, <http://www.cleanenergyalliance.com/>
- [18] Colorado Renewable Energy Collaboratory, 2010. <http://www.coloradocollaboratory.org/>
- [19] Colorado Renewable Energy Collaboratory. Center for Revolutionary Solar Photoconversion, 2010. http://www.coloradocollaboratory.org/crsp/about_crsp.html
- [20] Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Office of Corporate Relations. Industrial Liason Program, 2006. <http://ilp-www.mit.edu>
- [21] N. Furr, Green Tech Media Research. PV innovation in North America. 2008.
- [22] University of Alabama Equity Policy, 2009.
<http://www.southalabama.edu/vpresearch/pdf/EquityPolicy05-06-09.pdf>
- [23] Konarka website. <http://www.konarka.com>
- [24] E. O. Welles. Going for Broke. Inc. Magazine Online. June 1998.
- [25] First Solar. First Solar Passes \$1 Per Watt Industry Milestone. News Release, Feb 24, 2009.

APPENDIX

The follow is a table of PV start-up companies and their origins (i.e. University or Private), as well as the type of PV cells they are developing.

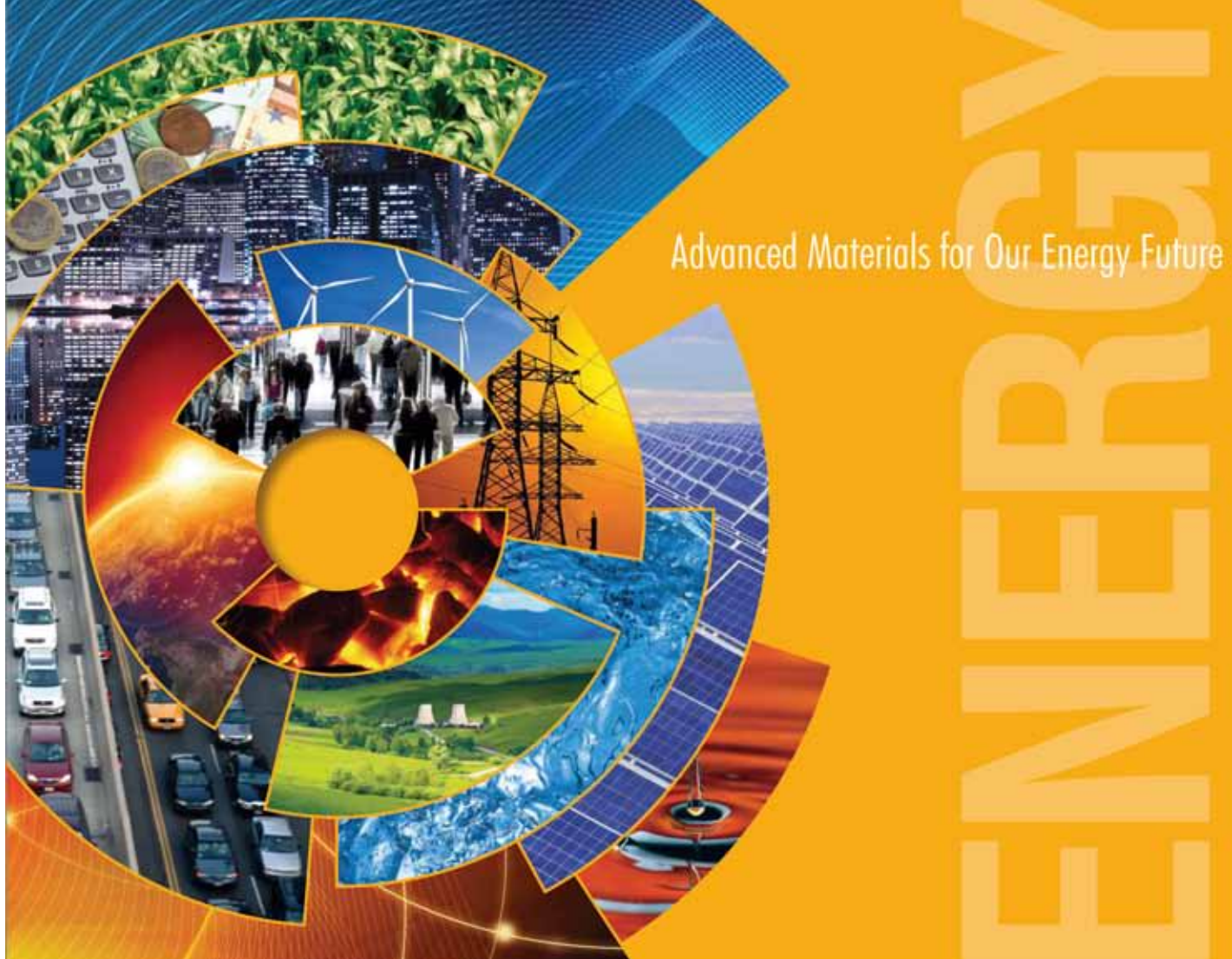
Company	Year Founded	Origination	Technology Researched
1366 Technologies	2007	MIT	Multi-crystalline Si
Abound Solar	2007	Colorado State University	CdTe Thin-films
Alta Devices	2008	CalTech	Thin-films
Bloo Solar	2008	University of California - Davis	Ultra-Thin-film (3rd Generations Technologies)
Covalent Solar	2008	MIT	Organic Solar concentrator
Konarka	2001	University of Massachusetts- Lowell	OPV on roll-to-roll manufacturing
PlexTronics	2002	Carnegie Mellon	OPV
Solarmer	2006	UCLA	OPV
Solasta	2006	Boston College	Mono-crystalline Si
Soluxra*	2009?	University of Washington	OPV
Suniva	2007	Georgia Institute of Technology	High Efficiency Silicon
Ampulse	2007	Oak Ridge National Lab & NREL	Thin-film Si PV
Blue Square Energy	2003	Private	High Performance Si
CaliSolar	2006	Private	Crystalline Si
Enfocus Engineering	2006	Private	Multijunction cells & concentrating solar
First Solar	1999	Private	CdTe thin-films
Heliovolt	2001	Private	Thin-film CIGS
Innovalight	2002	Venture	Ink-jet printing Si-ink on Si wafer
Inspired Solar*	?	Private	?
Miasole	2003	Private	CIGS
MicroLink Devices	2000	Venture	GaAs
Nuvosun	2008	Private	CIGS
PrimeStar Solar	2006	Venture with NREL technology	CdTe modules
Semprius	2008	Private	III-V and Si
Skyline Solar	2007	Venture	Concentrating solar on Si wafers
Solar Junction	2007	Private	Multijunction concentrating
Solaria	1999	Private	Crystalline Si Solar
Solexel	2005	Private	Amorphous Si
SolFocus	2005	Private	High-conc PV
SoloPower	2006	Private	Flexible thin-film CIGS
TetraSun*	?	Private	Crystalline Si Solar
United Solar*	1999	Energy Conversion Devices spin-off	Flexible polymer-substrates, thin-film a-Si

* Information about these companies was limited or unclear

12 Appendix TWO

Advanced Materials for Our Energy Future

(by courtesy of Materials Research Society (MRS),
Keystone Drive, Warrendale, PA, USA)



Introduction

Since ancient times, advances in the development of materials and energy have defined and limited human social, technological and political aspirations. The modern era, with instant global communication and the rising expectations of developing nations, poses energy challenges greater than ever seen before. Access to energy is critical to the wealth, lifestyle and self-image of every country.

The global use of electricity captures the triumph and the challenge of energy. In the 130 years since Edison, Tesla and Westinghouse installed the first primitive electricity grids, electrical technology has undergone many revolutions. From its initial use exclusively for lighting, electricity now symbolizes modern life, powering lights, communication, entertainment, trains, refrigeration and industry. In the past century, 75% of the world has gained access to this most versatile energy carrier.

Such changes in our lives do not come from incremental improvements, but from groundbreaking research and development on materials that open new horizons. Tremendous opportunities currently exist for transitioning from carbon-based energy sources such as gasoline for engines to electric motors for transportation, as well as from coal-fired electric power generation to renewable, clean solar, nuclear and wind energy sources for electricity, and thereby dramatically increasing the capacity and reliability of urban grids in high density and recovering areas such as New York and New Orleans. These advances will require a new generation of advanced materials, including

- Battery materials for massive electrical energy storage
- High-efficiency and low cost solar cells
- Corrosion-resistant alloys for high-temperature power conversion
- Strong, lightweight composites for turbine blades
- Superconducting power distribution cables
- Advanced power handling electronics, and more

Modern transportation, by air, land and sea, is also an essential part of our lives. Revolutionary advancements in materials,

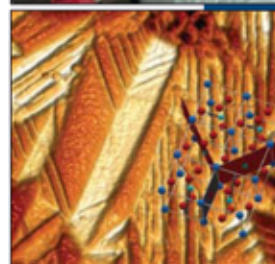
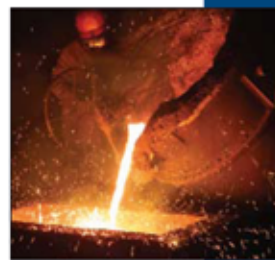
including lightweight aerospace alloys, high-temperature engine materials and advanced composites, have been a critical part of improving the capability, safety and energy efficiency of our transportation vehicles. As we look to transportation options that further improve energy efficiency and safety and move us beyond the current fossil fuel paradigm, forefront materials research is needed for

- Improving combustion efficiencies
- Batteries for electric and hybrid vehicles
- Fuel cells
- Hydrogen storage
- New tire compounds and manufacturing processes
- Biofuel production, and more

Despite these technological triumphs, a large part of the world lives without adequate energy. 1.5 billion people have no access to electricity, and the electricity grid is woefully inadequate in many other areas of the world. The same dichotomy applies to all forms of energy—it is remarkably successful where it is developed, and desperately needed where it is not. Furthermore, the current reliance on fossil fuels puts substantial strain on the world's resources, with significant implications to the economic and national security of many nations, and leads to greenhouse gas emissions that threaten climate change.

There is no "silver bullet" to solve the daunting energy requirements of the developed and developing world—twice the energy use in the next half-century—while simultaneously addressing environmental impacts. We must use and innovate across the full spectrum of the energy options available to us.

Advancing our science and technology, from fundamental breakthroughs in materials and chemistry to improving manufacturing processes, is critical to our energy future and to establishing new businesses that drive economic prosperity. This booklet provides examples that illustrate how materials research and development contribute to today's energy technologies and the challenges we need to meet to fuel tomorrow's energy needs.



Steel processing
Microelectronics fabrication
Ferroelectric material

Advanced materials play a key role in solar energy generation

SOLAR ENERGY

More energy from sunlight strikes the Earth in one hour (13 terawatts) than all the energy consumed by humans in one year. Sunlight is an important carbon-neutral energy source and continues to grow at a rapid pace.

Materials scientists and engineers can provide materials-based solutions to efficiently capture the unlimited and free energy from sunlight to address the world's energy needs. Presently, around 0.02% of the total electrical power in the U.S. is obtained from solar energy, although a solar energy farm (10% efficiency) covering just 1.6% of the U.S. land area would meet current U.S. domestic energy needs. Materials science and engineering offers the potential to significantly increase the amount of electricity generated from solar energy. Advantages of producing electrical power from sunlight include

- Unlimited, free and renewable energy source
- Produces maximum energy during the day during periods of greatest demand
- Energy payback is less than 3 years
- Power output can be tailored to match requirements
- "Off Grid" installation possible for energy self-sufficient communities
- Low carbon footprint (less than 35 grams CO₂/kilowatt-hour)
- Materials used can be recycled

A variety of solar technologies can be used to effectively capture energy from the sun: Photovoltaics (PV), Concentrating Photovoltaics (CPV), Concentrating Solar Power (CSP) and Solar Thermal.



Silicon PV system—courtesy SunPower Corporation



Concentrating solar power tower—courtesy Sandia National Laboratories

"I would put my money on the sun and solar energy. What a source of power! I hope we don't have to wait 'til oil and coal run out before we tackle that."
—Thomas Edison

Photovoltaics (PV)

PV directly converts sunlight into electrical power. There has been significant growth in PV over the past decade, greater than 40% per year, and the cost of electricity from PV continues to decrease. The recent growth of PV has been driven by lower costs due to increased efficiency, primarily from advances in four main types of PV materials including: crystalline silicon; thin films such as cadmium telluride (CdTe), copper-indium-gallium-selenide (CIGS) or amorphous silicon (a-Si); multifunction systems with solar concentrators; and organic flexible molecular, polymeric or nanoparticle-based cells.

Materials R&D challenges for PV technologies include the need to continue to increase solar cell efficiency by improving material properties and cell designs. This can be achieved by

- Identifying or developing alternate materials that are abundant, nontoxic, low-cost
- Developing novel nanoscale surfaces to reduce reflection and increase capture of the full spectrum of sunlight
- Extending the lifetime of photovoltaic systems by addressing materials aging issues
- Reducing manufacturing costs and creating efficient, high volume methods to recycle solar system materials at end-of-life
- Closing the gap between research and commercial cell efficiencies to reduce the cost of power from modules

Concentrating Solar Power (CSP)

CSP uses reflectors to concentrate sunlight to generate high temperatures to heat fluids that drive steam turbines to produce utility-scale electric power. Three main CSP types are parabolic trough, dish and power tower systems. Each makes use of reflective mirrors to focus sunlight on fluid such as oil, water, gas or molten salt. Materials research is needed to

- Improve optical materials for reflectors with greater durability and low cost
- Enhance absorber materials and coatings with higher solar absorbance and low thermal emittance
- Develop thermal energy storage materials with improved heat capacity
- Improve corrosion resistance of materials in contact with molten salts

The future

- Convergence of PV and nanotechnology to capture and convert solar energy more efficiently
- Inexpensive plastic solar cells or panels that are mounted on curved surfaces
- Unique forms of PV driven by the imagination of materials scientists: silicon nanowires, nanotubes, flexible plastic organic transparent cells, ultra-thin silicon wafers



Flexible solar cell



Home solar panels



Nanoscale array



Siemens PV module

Materials research makes renewable energy sources more practical for everyday use

WIND POWER

Materials play a critical role in wind power. Today, wind turbines use blades made of polymer-matrix composite materials reinforced with fiberglass or graphite fibers. Compact electrical generators in the turbines contain powerful magnets made from rare earth materials. The rotation of the turbine blades is used to drive an electrical generator through a gearbox, which uses special alloys in order to accommodate a wide range of wind speeds.

Turbine sizes continue to increase. The growth of off-shore installations means long-time exposure to higher stresses and hostile environments that can challenge the durability of turbine materials. The turbine blades must have adequate stiffness to prevent failure due to deflection and buckling. They also need adequate long term fatigue life in harsh conditions, including variable winds, ice loading and lightning strikes. Current materials research continues to address these critical issues.

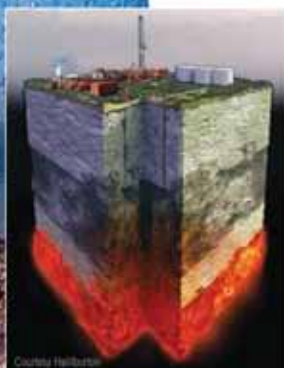


Laminated composite blade material

GEOTHERMAL POWER

Geothermal power is green energy generated by converting heat stored in the earth to electricity via heated water pumped in and out of deep wells, using a steam turbine or in a binary system using heat exchange fluids. Deep wells with depths of 3-10 kilometers are dug by hard rock tools and fitted with high alloy tubing. There are several conversion methods for geothermal power and there is massive potential for use of geothermal energy by countries the world over. Geothermal power can provide fully reliable power that is always available.

Current generation Enhanced Geothermal Systems (EGS) do not require naturally occurring hot water resources. Rather, high pressure cold water is pumped down an injection well into rock. Water travels through fractures in the rock, capturing the heat of the rock until it is forced out of a second borehole as very hot water, which is converted into electricity. New materials technologies are crucial for the success of EGS.



Courtesy Halliburton



Geysers Geothermal Field, CA



Wind turbine blade manufacture - Boeing TP1 Composites

Challenges

- "Smart" blade materials that automatically adjust pitch to accommodate wind speed variations for the most efficient operation will high strength materials that resist corrosion and fatigue
- Sensors included in turbine blades to continuously monitor fatigue damage and signal the need for repair
- Ground-mounted generators and gear trains are used with vertical axis wind turbines, where the main rotor shaft is vertical. Unique materials solutions for the gearing increase efficiency

Goal

Wind turbine installations need to grow by a factor of 10-20x and spread to appropriate sites in the U.S. to generate an average of 20% of our electricity needs by 2030.



Geothermal Resource in U.S. (°C)



Synthetic diamond drill bit - Southern California National Laboratories

Status

Work has begun on the first application of an Enhanced Geothermal System (EGS) in the U.S. using a production well at a commercial geothermal site. This is the country's first commercial project to tap into an EGS resource and produce substantial levels of electricity. This project will demonstrate the viability of geothermal power to generate clean, renewable electricity in several areas in the U.S.

Challenges

- New hard materials for drilling hard rock for deep geothermal wells
- New piping materials that resist the extreme hot corrosion conditions of fluids used to transfer heat in geothermal systems



Materials advances are central to the enduring success and continuing promise of nuclear energy

NUCLEAR ENERGY

Nuclear energy is one of the most mature emission-free electrical power generation technologies with low carbon footprint. In 2008, nuclear energy was responsible for over 70% of the power generated in the U.S. from pollution-free sources although it provided only 20% of the nation's electricity. Industry wide, U.S. nuclear power plants operate at over 90% of their rated capacity with a safety record superior to any major industrial technology. Currently, nuclear energy costs less than 2 cents/kilowatt-hour to generate, supports U.S. competitiveness and avoids reliance on foreign petroleum.

New generations of nuclear power plants hold a key to meeting the nation's energy independence and clean energy goals and will be a catalyst for job growth in the energy sector. These new plants will be expected to have passive safety systems, provide more efficient use of nuclear fuel resources and produce lower volumes of nuclear waste, and include operation at higher temperatures or radiation fields. Advanced materials offer the promise to meet the challenges of more demanding operating environments and solutions to effective nuclear waste disposal. Advanced materials developed by the application of computational modeling tools will provide more reliable performance at higher temperatures, in more corrosive environments, in higher radiation fields and for longer times. Such materials developments will spawn new classes of structural materials, advanced ceramics and coatings for fuels, and reactor components and their associated manufacturing technologies.

Of the 104 power producing nuclear reactors in the U.S., only two are less than 20 years old. In 2009, as many as 32 new reactors were under construction in the U.S. These represent an investment of \$190 to 250 billion to build. Construction of these plants will supply as much as 40,000 megawatts of clean and affordable electricity.



Nuclear power plant on Hutchinson Island, FL



Nuclear fuel pellet



Nuclear fuel assembly

Advanced materials increase the efficiency of energy production from fossil fuels

FOSSIL ENERGY

More than two thirds of the current and projected energy generation is from fossil fuels. Clearly this source of energy is of critical importance. Advanced materials have enabled several significant improvements in energy efficiency from systems converting fossil fuels into energy. Whether the fuel is converted to electricity in a combined cycle gas turbine or a boiler/steam turbine system, both systems produce higher efficiencies when operated at higher temperatures. Significant efforts over the past decades have resulted in advanced materials for use in both gas turbines and boiler/steam turbine equipment.

Coatings applied to hot components in gas turbines have allowed higher operating temperatures thereby resulting in efficiency improvements. The newest combined cycle gas turbine plants have net plant efficiencies of 60% or greater.

Advances in materials have also resulted in significant improvements in the overall efficiency of converting the energy in the fuel to electricity. Companies producing advanced materials and boiler manufacturers have worked together to develop new materials for use in supercritical boilers. These new materials and the new power cycles they enable have allowed efficiencies of coal fired power plants to be increased to 42%.

Through the development of advanced coatings and new methods of applying the coatings as well as new materials, significant reductions in fuel consumption with an associated reduction in green house gas and other criteria pollutant emissions have been realized.



New materials are needed to sustain the environmental and economic benefits of nuclear power

Nuclear power plants make substantial contributions to state and local economies

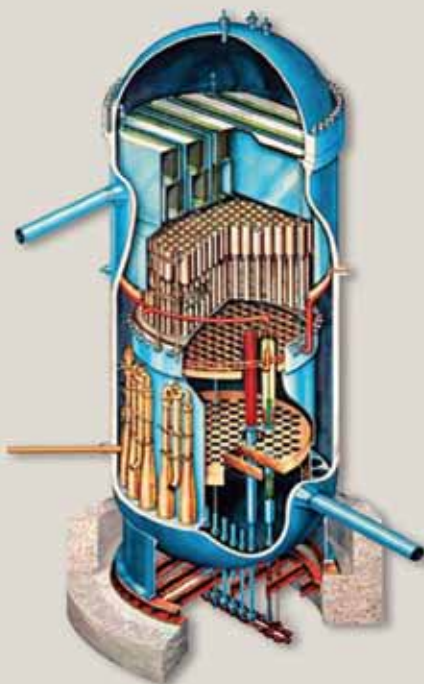
- Each nuclear power plant generates several thousand jobs during construction and over 400 high paying jobs during operation
- The typical nuclear power plant contributes approximately half a billion dollars in the local economy, generates nearly \$430 million in sales of goods and services in the local community and nearly \$40 million in total labor income (estimates based upon 22 U.S. nuclear power plants)
- The typical nuclear plant generates state and local tax revenue of nearly \$20 million each year, benefiting schools, roads and other regional infrastructure; and federal tax payments of almost \$75 million per year

Much of the success and reliability of nuclear power plants is the result of advances in materials

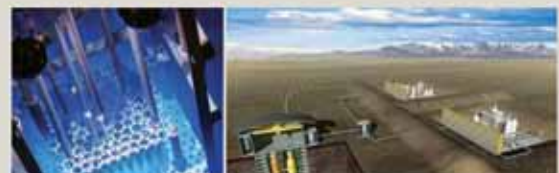
- Understanding of long term pressure vessel steel behavior
- Corrosion resistant nickel base alloys
- Dimensionally stable zirconium fuel cladding
- Uranium oxide fuel pellets

Materials R&D is needed to meet advanced reactor system and waste disposal requirements

- Develop new classes of structural materials capable of operating at temperatures 700°F higher than that of today's light water reactors
- Develop advanced computational materials performance modeling tools, key enablers to transition new materials into advanced reactor systems
- Develop proliferation resistant nuclear fuel through advances in ceramics and coatings technology
- Develop new materials to contain nuclear waste for geologic life times



Reactor reactor cut away - courtesy Duke Energy Corporation



Nuclear fuel rods

Aerial rendering of next generation nuclear plant



Two significant challenges associated with fossil energy fired power plants are cost effectively reducing carbon dioxide (CO_2) and other criteria pollutants, and taking advantage of unconventional gas reserves.

Opportunities to reduce CO_2 and other pollutants in a cost effective way

- Development of advanced materials and coating techniques to allow operation of steam cycles at higher temperatures and pressures to continue to increase the efficiency of the power plant
- Oxygen based processes show significant promise for yielding the lowest cost solution for carbon capture and sequestration. New methods to generate oxygen with lower power requirements are required to reduce the parasitic load on the power plant. Development of oxygen ion selective ceramic membranes has the potential to significantly reduce the cost of producing oxygen at large scales required for power production
- Development of high temperature metals with associated welding and forming procedures will enable construction of advanced ultra-supercritical plants. Efficiency gains of at least 8-10% are anticipated, resulting in substantially reduced releases of CO_2 and other fuel-related pollutants and greenhouse gases by nearly 30%

Opportunities to take advantage of unconventional gas reserves

- Development of improved propping agents that can survive extremely high stresses and are corrosion resistant
- Wear resistant coatings on drills to allow deeper wells
- Development of high strength, corrosion resistant alloys for use in well casings and deep well drill pipe

Electric arc furnace - casting DMC Steel Slabs
Plasma spray coating process - coating Power Surface Technologies
Drill pipes
Welding process
Coated surface blades - Siemens power turbine

Advanced materials and chemistry are central to realizing gains from biofuels and hydrogen

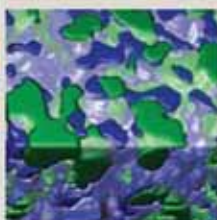
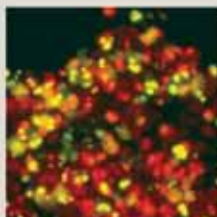
BIOFUELS

Biofuels from the structural portion of plants (cellulosic biomass) and algae offer the potential to replace up to 30% of U.S. transportation fuels, reducing the economic drain of \$300 billion per year that leaves U.S. shores for the purchase of foreign oil and increasing the security of our energy supply. Breaking down cellulose, the chemically resistant building blocks of plants, requires aggressive chemical processes and catalysts, and materials with long lifetimes to contain and manipulate these corrosive chemistries. The cellular membranes of algae are rich in the raw materials for production of hydrocarbon chains of gasoline and diesel fuel, but need their own special chemical routes and catalytic materials for conversion. Many of these chemical processes and catalysts exist in nature, such as in the digestive systems of termites, where cellulose is converted to sugars that can be further fermented to alcohol. Advanced materials and analytical tools are needed to understand the subtleties of these natural fuel production processes, and then to design artificial analogs that directly and efficiently produce the desired end fuels.

HYDROGEN

The cleanliness of hydrogen and the efficiency of fuel cells offer an appealing alternative to fossil fuels. Implementing hydrogen-powered fuel cells on a significant scale requires major advances in hydrogen production, storage and use. For transportation, the overarching technical challenge for hydrogen is how to store the amount of hydrogen required for a conventional driving range (>300 miles) within the vehicle constraints of weight, volume, efficiency, safety, and cost. Durability over the performance lifetime of these systems must also be verified and validated, and acceptable refueling times must be achieved. New materials for proton-conducting membranes that operate above the boiling point of water are seriously needed. Catalysts for the oxygen reduction reaction that produces water at the cathode present a special challenge—platinum, the best performing catalyst, is too expensive and limited in supply to meet widespread global transportation needs.

Beyond transportation, hydrogen from coal or biomass gasification offers high efficiency (up to 60%) electricity production for the grid. In these stationary applications high density storage is not an issue; instead the challenges are finding electrodes and oxygen ion-conducting membranes for solid oxide fuel cells that operate in the range 600-800°C. The challenges for hydrogen and fuel cells are overwhelmingly materials-centric, spanning storage in hydrogen compounds, conduction of protons or oxygen ions in membranes, and catalysts and electrodes for liberating or capturing electrons in chemical bonds.



Materials challenges are pervasive in implementing biofuel technologies and in developing new biofuel types

- Corrosion resistant materials for biofuel processing due to the corrosive nature of alcohols
- New catalysts for thermochemical conversion of lignocelluloses to fuels
- Materials for combustion processes
- Materials for capturing CO₂ for using as a nutrient to cultivate algae
- Improved materials and chemical processes for water filtration and desalination
- New analytical tools to characterize important biological processes like lipid formation as a function of gene modification

Plants and algae can directly produce hydrocarbon fuels like methane or octane. The metabolic systems of plants and algae have the complexity to produce these fuels, but have never experienced the selective pressure that would encourage their development. Nanoscale modification of genes and protein assemblies to enable plants and algae to directly produce hydrocarbon fuels is a new frontier of materials research.

Further research is needed to improve the efficiency, refueling times, reliability and lifetime behavior of materials to enable commercialization of advanced hydrogen powered fuel-cell systems

New low-cost hydrogen compatible materials allow for commercialization of clean energy technologies for transportation, stationary power, portable power and infrastructure. As hydrogen is deployed in each of these technology areas, an increasing demand exists for safe, reliable and low cost hydrogen component materials. Further research is needed to develop

- Low-cost materials resistant to hydrogen-assisted cracking and embrittlement
- Reversible metal hydrides to improve the energy storage capacity of conventional hydrogen storage systems by a factor of two. Their energy storage capacity is up to ten times higher than that of lithium ion batteries

Microalgae for biofuels
Nanoscale purification plant
Advanced microalgae for implementation of biological processes – courtesy Savitri National Laboratories
Liquid oxide fuel cell microstructure – courtesy National Laboratories
Hydrogen storage system components – courtesy General Motors Company and Savitri National Laboratories
Fuel cell membrane



TRANSPORTATION

Materials are key enablers of modern personal transportation

ENERGY EFFICIENT TRANSPORTATION

Advances in materials science have been key enablers of our modern lifestyle, including personal transportation (e.g. automobiles), and mass transportation of people and products (by air, truck, rail, ship). For example, advanced rubber composites have dramatically extended the life of tires, and application of new steels has led to exhaust systems that commonly endure for the life of the vehicle. Similarly, the development of corrosion resistant coatings has now enabled long lifetimes of the body structure and improved cosmetic appearance. The challenges of the next generation will be somewhat different, but these challenges will be overcome through developments and application of new or improved materials.

The world's growing dependence on scarce oil resources in combination with concerns related to climate change and greenhouse gas emissions demand the development and deployment of vehicles with reduced petroleum consumption. At the same time, consumer requirements demand that the solutions be obtained at low cost, and preferably without any loss of performance, passenger safety or convenience. The future needs will be met through a combination of increased fuel efficiency, use of alternate fuels or energy sources, and "lightweighting" (or perhaps downsizing). Advanced materials research and development will play an important enabling role in all of these areas, and will contribute substantially to the technological needs of future vehicles.



Advanced jet engine – courtesy General Electric Company



First flight of Boeing 787



Test cell powered vehicle - courtesy General Motors Company

Materials challenges and opportunities

Continued reductions in vehicle mass can be achieved through

- Advanced High Strength Sheet Steels (AHSS) developed to enable low-cost crash-resistant vehicle structures to be manufactured with reduced sheet thickness and vehicle weight
- Light metal developments and application of new aluminum, magnesium, titanium alloys, etc.
- Carbon fiber composites may also play an increasing role, especially where the weight savings can justify the much greater cost

Larger technology leaps will be associated with

- Electrification and alternate fuels such as hydrogen
- New materials developments to enhance energy storage (advanced batteries) and conversion
- Advanced magnetic materials and electric motors
- Membranes and catalysts for fuel cells
- Structural materials for high power-density drivetrains
- New material formulations and manufacturing processes to improve tire performance and fuel efficiency



Pneumatic tire - courtesy Goodyear Tire & Rubber Company



Crash test - courtesy Automotive Institute for Highway Safety



Passenger train

Advanced materials significantly impact the energy efficiency of building systems

ENERGY EFFICIENT BUILDINGS

The building sector in developed countries accounts for 40% of primary energy consumption, 70% of electricity use and 40% of atmospheric emissions (more than those associated with transportation). In addition to human behavior, poor design and inadequate use of technology contribute to this excessive use of energy in buildings. Despite these numbers, tremendous progress has been made in energy efficiency during the last 10-20 years as a result of advances in materials leading to new green insulation materials, low emissivity windows and compact fluorescent lighting.

There are numerous places in a building where materials impact energy efficiency but they must work together to have maximum benefit. Integrated building systems, therefore, are essential to energy efficient and net-zero buildings. These building systems utilize new materials and integrated design approaches, but require a change in culture to bring designers, contractors, utilities and end-users together in the process. At present, net-zero buildings are technologically possible but are a major challenge. Achieving cost effective net-zero building systems requires lower cost multifunctional materials, more efficient solid state lighting materials, more corrosion resistant metals and improved manufacturing processes.



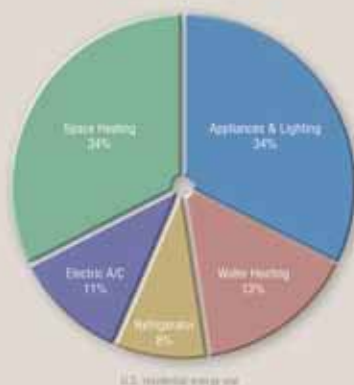
Low emissivity window



Solid state lighting



Compact fluorescent bulb



Materials have increased the energy efficiency of today's buildings

- Low emissivity glass, significantly lowering the initial investment costs for heating and cooling
- Compact fluorescent lighting and light emitting diodes (LEDs), reducing lighting costs and heat loads
- Cool roofs, saving energy
- High efficiency fiberglass insulation

Areas of further research and development

Many opportunities exist for materials advances to reduce the energy use and atmospheric emissions attributed to the building sector. The energy and cost performance of walls, roofs, windows, mechanical systems, and on-site renewable electrical and thermal systems can all be improved through advances in materials.

- Phase change materials capable of storing or releasing large amounts of energy in the walls, floor and roof, thereby saving energy and smoothing the thermal profile
- Optical metamaterials and photonic crystals potentially enabling optical engineering using structured inorganic nanomaterials to positively influence the solar gain and provide long term durability
- Electrochromic, suspended particle and liquid crystal glasses responding to occupants and external conditions to actively control both light and solar gain

Potential impact

Low emissivity (low-e) windows are double or triple panes with a multi-layer coating consisting of six different materials in a stack of 18 invisible, microscopic thin films. If all existing buildings in the U.S. and those planned for the next five years used such low-e windows, the U.S. would save \$40 billion in gas and electric costs each year and reduce annual CO₂ emissions by 123 million tons (equivalent to 20 million cars on the road).

Energy saving lamps and light emitting diodes (LEDs) use 80% less electricity and last 15-50 times longer than incandescent light bulbs. These are used today in vehicle headlights, displays and general lighting systems. Switching to energy saving lamps and LEDs has the potential to reduce annual CO₂ emissions by nearly 450 million tons worldwide.



LED surgical lighting

Cool roofing

Decorative LED street lighting

Materials play an important role in storage and long distance transmission

ENERGY STORAGE AND TRANSMISSION

There are about 160,000 miles (257,500 kilometers) of transmission lines of 110 kilovolts and above located throughout the continental U.S. They transmit electricity, often over long distances, between power plants and substations. Energy resources (fossil fuels, nuclear, hydroelectric, renewable) provide regional concentrations of power that do not necessarily match regional consumption in either time or use or geographical distribution. Solutions include transmission of power over interstate distances and storage at both the source and the point of use, or increased use of distributed energy generation which alleviates transmission but still requires storage.

Energy storage has many benefits. It allows timing of delivery to match demand, mitigates and eliminates intermittency in power generation or bottlenecks in delivery, eliminates black-outs and brown-outs, and reduces coal and greenhouse gas production by replacing safety margins such as power over-generation required from utilities.

Electric power transmission, the bulk transfer of electrical energy from generating plants to substations, requires using high voltage and low resistance. Transmission lines, when interconnected, are referred to as power grids. North America has three major grids: The Western Interconnect, The Eastern Interconnect and the Electric Reliability Council of Texas (ERCOT) grid.



High temperature superconducting tape - courtesy American Superconductor®

Superconducting power distribution line - courtesy Sandia National Laboratories and Zenerge Power



Electric transmission - courtesy Argonne National Laboratory and Pacific, a division of the Alloupe-Hill Companies, Inc.

Challenges limiting significant integration of renewable energy sources and controls include increasing demand, reducing dependence of fossil fuel and reducing CO₂ emissions. Development and use of advanced materials will provide opportunities to improve the electric grid in areas such as new grid concepts (smart-, green- and micro-grids); control systems for protection, measurement and communications; storage; scalability; security; and generation.

Energy storage solutions require short-term as well as long-term high capacity storage methods and materials

Short-term

- Supercapacitors—carbon nanotube or other electrode materials with high internal surface area, high polar electrolytes
- Batteries—deep discharge and high cycle materials (lithium-based batteries, lead acid with new electrodes, flow batteries)

Long-term

- Compressed air energy storage—large scale caverns (salt, rock, others)
- Thermal energy storage (low freezing point liquids)

Improved transmission requires high voltage and low resistance

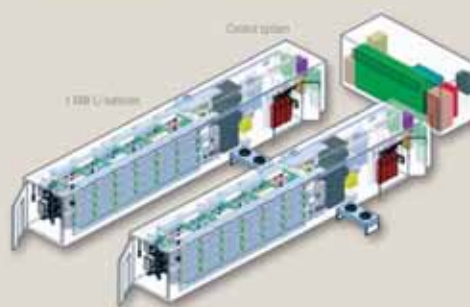
- Low conductivity materials and materials with high dielectric breakdown including copper and copper-aluminum alloy conductors; existing and new superconductors; glass, air, vacuum and new insulators



Compressed Air Energy Storage (CAES) system



110 MW CAES Power Plant, Ausimac Energy Corporation's McIntosh



Lithium-ion battery power conditioning system - courtesy The AES Corporation



Meeting the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs

SUSTAINABILITY

Sustainability is a process, a new approach to development and environmental stewardship in which scientific analysis is used to guide decision making to continually improve profitability, society and the environment. It is implemented through creation of short term goals and development of scientific tools for full life cycle impact analysis (measurements, standards, models and data).

Materials science has an immediate and direct connection to sustainability through

- Efficient use of energy-intensive materials that we use everyday. Recycling aluminum, steel, plastic and glass yield enormous energy savings
- Retention of strategic materials—scarce but critical materials for technology. The U.S. relies on many other countries for strategic materials whose supply could be restricted by military or political actions. Specifically, the U.S. depends entirely on its imports of chromium for stainless and tool steels, and high temperature furnaces; cobalt for gas turbines and jet engines; rare-earth elements, notably neodymium for levitated wind turbines; manganese for steelmaking; platinum for electronics; and lithium for batteries
- Mitigation of corrosion, pollution and other negative impacts of technology and economic growth





Materials research can build our legacy to future generations



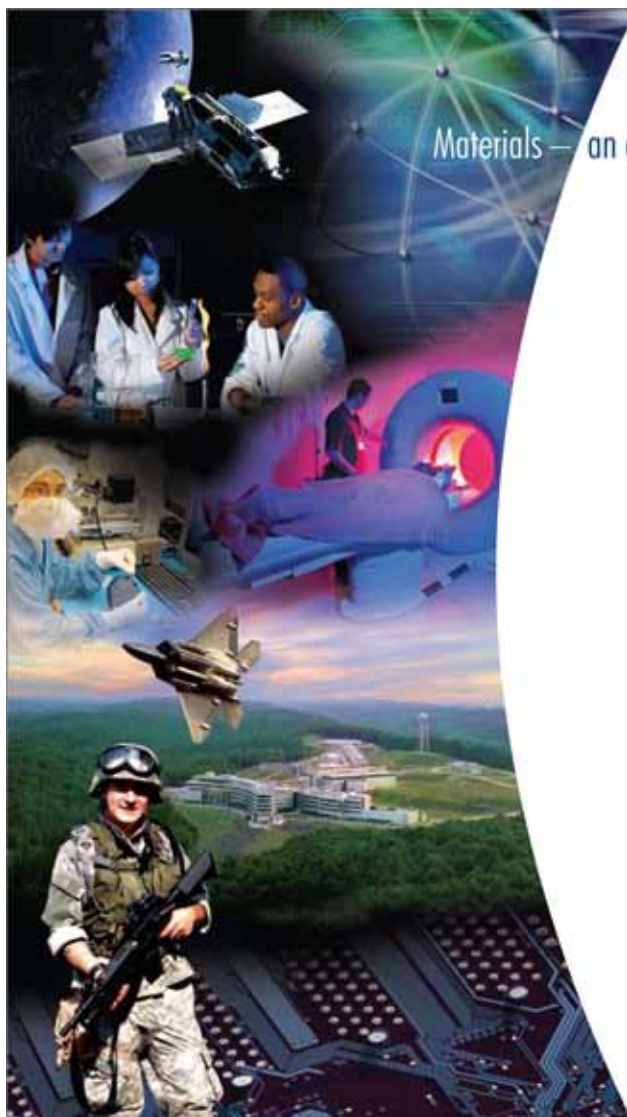
Sustainability is much more than environmental stewardship. Its concepts include: renewable energy, clean energy technology, renewable feedstocks, green manufacturing, materials management (substitution, recycling, reuse, repurpose, life cycle analysis), and water and air management.

The greatest challenge for materials scientists and engineers is to design, develop and commercialize recycle-friendly materials, products and systems. Opportunities to make significant contributions include

- Develop improved furnace materials for metal melting, gas management and refinement at higher, more efficient temperatures
- Develop materials extraction technologies to separate strategic materials in steels, vehicles, computers, solar systems, and other mass-produced products
- Develop alternative materials for electronic semiconductor thin films, metal connectors and contacts that are abundant, lower cost or nontoxic
- Develop greener manufacturing and energy production processes with materials that produce less air and water pollution, that purify water for drinking, and capture pollution before it reaches our atmosphere



Recycling:
Metals
Electronics
Paper
Rubber
Glass
Water pollution



Materials — an essential foundation for our economy and national security

The connection is clear between materials research and the energy technologies that we rely on today and those we need for our future. Materials research and development is a global pursuit. It covers a broad set of science and engineering disciplines and engages researchers across academia, industry and government laboratories. Materials research seeks to understand fundamental physical and chemical properties, and then use that understanding to improve the technology base that we count on to meet our needs for energy, national security and defense, information technology and telecommunications, consumer products, health care, and more.

Advanced materials and the manufacturing techniques to make these materials can give our economy a competitive advantage for job growth. The demand for energy in the U.S. continues to rise. The U.S. Energy Information Administration projects the U.S. energy need will increase by twenty thousand megawatts each year for the next twenty-five years. The global demand for energy is increasing even more rapidly, especially in developing countries. The global competition will be fierce to develop advanced energy technologies to meet this demand and do so in a way that is sustainable and environmentally responsible. Being at the forefront of materials research will allow the U.S. to compete aggressively in important domestic and global energy markets, enabling us to prosper economically and address our national energy security.

Advances in materials science impact our lives every day—from strong, lightweight materials at the heart of commercial and military planes, to advanced integrated circuits that drive our computers and telecommunications, to the diverse array of high-performance plastics that we see everywhere. Beyond energy, materials research has led to the powerful diagnostic instruments used for healthcare (e.g. MRI), the improved armor saving the lives of our soldiers, and the satellites and spacecraft that let us communicate (e.g. GPS) and explore space.

Materials developments are often invisible to users of technology, but they are at the heart of so many important advances. The breakthroughs of the past took time and patient investment in the people and the infrastructure for scientific research. Creating the science and engineering needed for a prosperous and sustainable energy future will take the same long-term approach. This means investing in the leading-edge research and educating the next generations of scientists and engineers needed to secure our country's technological leadership.

Committee on Advanced Materials for Our Energy Future

Leonard J. Brillson CO-CHAIR Ohio State University
 Duane B. Dimos CO-CHAIR Sandia National Laboratories
 Hector D. Abruna Cornell University
 Iver E. Anderson Ames Laboratory (USDOE)
 George W. Crabtree Argonne National Laboratory
 Subodh K. Das Phintix, LLC
 Martin L. Green National Institute of Standards and Technology
 Gregory J. Hildeman Solar Power Industries, Inc.
 Natraj C. Iyer Savannah River National Laboratory
 Edgar Lara-Curzio Oak Ridge National Laboratory
 Carlo G. Pantano Penn State University
 Michael A. Rigdon Institute for Defense Analyses
 Lee J. Rosen Praxair, Inc.
 Joseph H. Simmons University of Arizona
 John G. Speer Colorado School of Mines
 Sandra DeVincenzi Wolf PROJECT DIRECTOR Materials Research Society
 Kasia M. Bruniazy ART DIRECTOR Materials Research Society

The Advanced Materials for Our Energy Future project is a collaborative initiative of the American Ceramic Society (ACerS), the Association for Iron & Steel Technology (AIST), ASM International (ASM), the Materials Research Society (MRS) and The Minerals, Metals & Materials Society (TMS). Members of these organizations volunteered their time for this activity. This booklet was prepared by the Materials Research Society based on the committee's input and is peer-reviewed and signed off by the committee members.

Advanced Materials for Our Energy Future • 2010

For more information on this booklet or materials research, contact any of the partner organizations. Copies of Advanced Materials for Our Energy Future are available from the Materials Research Society.



The American Ceramic Society
 800 N. Cleveland Ave., Suite 215
 Westerville, Ohio 43082
 248.648.7164 customerservice@aceramics.org



Association for Iron & Steel Technology
 186 Thront Road
 Warrendale, PA 15086-7528
 724.814.3000 members@aist.org



The Materials Information Society
 ASM International
 9629 Kinnel Road
 Materials Park, OH 44023
 440.328.5167 customerservice@asminternational.org



Materials Research Society
 505 Keystone Drive
 Warrendale, PA 15086
 724.779.3000 info@mrs.org



The Minerals, Metals & Materials Society
 184 Thront Road
 Warrendale, PA 15086-7514
 724.779.9000 energy@tms.org




13 Appendix THREE

Energy Critical Elements

(by courtesy of Materials Research Society (MRS),
Keystone Drive, Warrendale, PA, USA)

Energy Critical Elements:

						2 He Helium 4.003
						10 Ne Neon 20.18
						18 Ar Argon 39.95
						36 Kr Krypton 83.80
						54 Xe Xenon 131.29
						86 Rn Radon 222
11 B Boron 10.81	6 C Carbon 12.01	7 N Nitrogen 14.01	8 O Oxygen 15.99	9 F Fluorine 18.99	16 S Sulfur 32.06	
13 Al Aluminum 26.98	14 Si Silicon 28.09	15 P Phosphorus 30.97	31 Ga Gallium 69.72	32 Ge Germanium 72.61	33 As Arsenic 74.92	
28 Ni Nickel 58.71	29 Cu Copper 63.55	30 Zn Zinc 65.38	46 Pd Palladium 106.42	47 Ag Silver 107.87	48 Cd Cadmium 112.41	
78 Pt Platinum 195.08	79 Au Gold 196.97	80 Hg Mercury 200.59	81 Tl Thallium 204.38	82 Pb Lead 207.2	83 Bi Bismuth 208.98	
65 Tb Terbium 158.93	66 Dy Dysprosium 162.50	67 Ho Holmium 164.93	68 Er Erbium 167.26	69 Tm Thulium 168.93	70 Yb Ytterbium 173.04	
74 W Tungsten 183.84	75 Re Rhenium 186.21	76 Os Osmium 190.23	77 Ir Iridium 192.22	78 Pt Platinum 195.08	79 Au Gold 196.97	80 Hg Mercury 200.59
44 Ru Ruthenium 101.07	45 Rh Rhodium 102.91	46 Pd Palladium 106.42	47 Ag Silver 107.87	48 Cd Cadmium 112.41	49 In Indium 114.82	50 Sn Tin 118.71
22 Ti Titanium 47.88	23 V Vanadium 50.94	24 Cr Chromium 51.99	25 Mn Manganese 54.94	26 Fe Iron 55.85	27 Co Cobalt 58.93	28 Ni Nickel 58.71
19 K Potassium 39.10	20 Ca Calcium 40.08	39 Y Yttrium 88.91	56 Ba Barium 137.33	88 Ra Radium 226	89 Ac Actinium 227	90 Th Thorium 232.04
12 Mg Magnesium 24.31	13 Al Aluminum 26.98	14 Si Silicon 28.09	15 P Phosphorus 30.97	16 S Sulfur 32.06	17 Cl Chlorine 35.45	18 Ar Argon 39.95
4 Be Beryllium 9.01	5 B Boron 10.81	6 C Carbon 12.01	7 N Nitrogen 14.01	8 O Oxygen 15.99	9 F Fluorine 18.99	10 Ne Neon 20.18
1 H Hydrogen 1.01	2 He Helium 4.00	3 Li Lithium 6.94	4 Be Beryllium 9.01	5 B Boron 10.81	6 C Carbon 12.01	7 N Nitrogen 14.01

Securing Materials for Emerging Technologies

A REPORT BY THE APS PANEL ON PUBLIC AFFAIRS & THE MATERIALS RESEARCH SOCIETY



ABOUT APS & POPA

Founded in 1899 to advance and diffuse the knowledge of physics, the American Physical Society is now the nation's leading organization of physicists with more than 48,000 members in academia, national laboratories and industry. APS has long played an active role in the federal government; its members serve in Congress and have held positions such as Science Advisor to the President of the United States, Director of the CIA, Director of the National Science Foundation and Secretary of Energy.

This report was overseen by the APS Panel on Public Affairs (POPA). POPA routinely produces reports on timely topics being debated in government so as to inform the debate with the perspectives of physicists working in the relevant issue areas.

ABOUT MRS

The Materials Research Society (MRS) is an international organization of nearly 16,000 materials researchers from academia, industry, and government, and a recognized leader in promoting the advancement of interdisciplinary materials research to improve the quality of life. MRS members are engaged and enthusiastic professionals hailing from physics, chemistry, biology, materials science, mathematics and engineering – the full spectrum of materials research.

Headquartered in Warrendale, Pennsylvania, MRS membership now spans over 80 countries, with more than 40% of its members residing outside of the United States. MRS organizes high-quality scientific meetings, attracting over 13,000 attendees annually and facilitating interactions among a wide range of experts from the cutting edge of the global materials community. MRS is also a recognized leader in education, outreach and advocacy for scientific research.

This policy report was supported by the MRS Government Affairs Committee.

REPORT COMMITTEE

Robert Jaffe, Chair, *Massachusetts Institute of Technology*

Jonathan Price, Co-Chair, *University of Nevada, Reno*

Gerbrand Ceder, *Massachusetts Institute of Technology*

Rod Eggert, *Colorado School of Mines*

Tom Graedel, *Yale University*

Karl Gschneidner, *Iowa State University, Ames Laboratory*

Murray Hitzman, *Colorado School of Mines*

Frances Houle, *Invisage Technologies, Inc.*

Alan Hurd, *Los Alamos National Laboratory*

Ron Kelley, *Materials Research Society*

Alex King, *Ames Laboratory*

Delia Milliron, *Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory*

Brian Skinner, *Yale University*

Francis Slakey, *American Physical Society*

APS STAFF

Jeanette Russo

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

A number of chemical elements that were once laboratory curiosities now figure prominently in new technologies like wind turbines, solar energy collectors, and electric cars. If widely deployed, such inventions have the capacity to transform the way we produce, transmit, store, or conserve energy. To meet our energy needs and reduce our dependence on fossil fuels, novel energy systems must be scaled from laboratory, to demonstration, to widespread deployment.

Energy-related systems are typically materials intensive. As new technologies are widely deployed, significant quantities of the elements required to manufacture them will be needed. However, many of these unfamiliar elements are not presently mined, refined, or traded in large quantities, and, as a result, their availability might be constrained by many complex factors. A shortage of these “energy-critical elements” (ECEs) could significantly inhibit the adoption of otherwise game-changing energy technologies. This, in turn, would limit the competitiveness of U.S. industries and the domestic scientific enterprise and, eventually, diminish the quality of life in the United States.

ECEs include rare earths, which received much media attention in recent months, but potentially include more than a dozen other chemical elements. The ECEs share common issues and should be considered together in developing policies to promote smooth and rapid deployment of desirable technologies.

Several factors can contribute to limiting the domestic availability of an ECE. The element might simply not be abundant in Earth’s crust or might not be concentrated by geological processes. An element might only occur in a few economic deposits worldwide, or production might be dominated by and, therefore, subject to manipulation by one or more countries. The United States already relies on other countries for more than 90% of most of the ECEs we identify. Many ECEs have, up to this point, been produced in relatively small quantities as by-products of primary metals refining. Joint production complicates attempts to ramp up output by a large factor. Because they are relatively scarce, extraction of ECEs often involves processing large amounts of material, sometimes in ways that do unacceptable environmental damage. Finally, the time required for production and utilization to adapt to fluctuations in price and availability of ECEs is long, making planning and investment difficult.

This report surveys these potential constraints on the availability of ECEs and then identifies five specific areas of potential action by the United States to insure their availability: 1) federal agency coordination; 2) information collection, analysis, and dissemination; 3) research, development, and workforce enhancement; 4) efficient use of materials; and, 5) market interventions. Throughout this report, narratives on particular ECEs are provided to clarify these five action areas.

The report’s specific recommendations, which can be found in their entirety in Section 4, are summarized as follows:

Coordination

- The Office of Science and Technology Policy (OSTP) should create a subcommittee within the National Science and Technology Council (NSTC) to 1) examine the production and use of energy-critical elements within the United States and, 2) coordinate the federal response.

Information

- The U.S. government should gather, analyze, and disseminate information on energy-critical elements across the life-cycle supply chain, including discovered and potential resources, production, use, trade, disposal, and recycling. The entity undertaking this task should be a “Principal Statistical Agency” with survey enforcement authority. It should regularly survey emerging energy technologies and the supply chain for elements throughout the periodic table with the aim of identifying critical applications, as well as potential shortfalls.

Research & Development

- The federal government should establish a research and development effort focused on energy-critical elements and possible substitutes that can enhance vital aspects of the supply chain, including geological deposit modeling, mineral extraction and processing, material characterization and substitution, utilization, manufacturing, recycling, and life-cycle analysis. Such an effort would address critical, but manageable, workforce needs.

Materials Efficiency

- The federal government should establish a consumer-oriented “Critical Materials” designation for ECE-related products. At the same time, steps should be taken to improve rates of post-consumer collection of industrial and consumer products containing ECEs, beginning with an examination of the numerous methods explored and implemented in various states and countries.

Market Interventions

- The Committee does not recommend that the federal government establish non-defense-related economic stockpiles of ECEs with the exception of one element: helium. Measures should be adopted that both conserve and enhance the nation’s helium reserves.

These recommendations call for actions that fall within accepted roles for government: statistical information gathering, support for research and workforce development, and incentives for select activities. Taken together, these recommendations will work to enhance the domestic availability of ECEs.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction

What is an "Energy-Critical Element"?	4
---------------------------------------	---

Constraints on Availability of Energy-Critical Elements

A. Crustal abundance, concentration, and distribution	8
B. Geopolitical risks	9
C. The risks of joint production	10
D. Environmental and social concerns	11
E. Response times in production and utilization	12

Responses: Findings and Recommendations

A. Coordination	14
B. Information	14
C. Research, development, and workforce issues	15
D. The role of material efficiency	17
E. Possible market interventions	18

Appendices

A. References	20
B. Committee Member Biographies	21

The twin pressures of increasing demand for energy and concern about climate change have stimulated research into new sources of energy and novel ways to store, transmit, transform, and conserve it. Scientific advances have enabled researchers to identify chemical elements with properties that meet their specific needs and to employ these elements in energy-related technologies. Elements, such as gallium, indium, lanthanum, neodymium, and tellurium, that were once laboratory curiosities, now prominently figure in discussions of novel energy systems. Many of these elements are not presently mined, refined, or traded in large quantities.

To meet energy needs, new technologies must be scaled from laboratory, to demonstration, to implementation. Many energy-related systems, such as wind turbines and solar energy collectors, are materials intensive. If new technologies like these are to be widely deployed, the elements required to manufacture them will be needed in significant quantities.

We have coined the term “energy-critical element” (ECE)¹ to describe a class of chemical elements that currently appear critical to one or more new, energy-related technologies. A shortage of these elements would significantly inhibit large-scale deployment, which could otherwise be capable of transforming the way we produce, transmit, store, or conserve energy. We reserve the term ECE for chemical elements that have not been widely extracted, traded, or utilized in the past and are, therefore, not the focus of well-established and relatively stable markets.

The general subject of the availability of minerals is huge and inextricably connected to almost every aspect of our culture and economy. We limit our attention in this report to elements that have the potential for major impact on energy systems and for which a significantly increased demand might strain supply, causing price increases or unavailability, thereby discouraging the use of some new technologies. Our focus is on energy technologies with the potential for large-scale deployment. We evaluate constraints on the availability of ECEs and make recommendations that, if put into practice, should help avoid these impediments.

This is not a report on any single ECE or group of elements like the rare earth elements (REEs) that have recently received so much media attention. Instead, it focuses on issues that are common to many ECEs and on policies that could contribute to a steady and predictable supply of ECEs or the development of satisfactory substitutions.

This report presents several examples of ECEs, but it is not our intent to generate a definitive list of ECEs. Indeed, any list of ECEs will change over time, as technology and other factors evolve.

A representative example of an ECE is neodymium, a component in high-field permanent magnets (known as neodymium-iron-boron magnets), which are key components in wind turbines, hybrid cars, and other advanced electromagnetic-to-mechanical conversion systems. Another example is tellurium, an important component in thin-film photovoltaic (TFPV) panels that may decrease the materials cost of producing solar energy significantly.

An element might be “energy-critical” for a variety of reasons. It might be intrinsically rare in Earth’s crust, poorly concentrated by natural processes, or currently unavailable in the United States. Some potential ECEs, such as tellurium and rhenium, are genuinely rare in Earth’s crust.² Rhenium, for example, is rarer than gold by approximately a factor of five. Others like indium, although not as rare, are unevenly distributed in Earth’s crust, causing the United States to be highly reliant on imports. Still other ECEs, such as germanium, are seldom found in concentrations that allow for economic extraction.

1. See Figure 1 for a version of the periodic table of elements in which possible ECEs are highlighted. Specific elements and groups of elements that figure prominently are described further in boxes throughout the report.

2. We take all our abundance figures from (Lide, 2005). There is considerable debate over the precise values (a variety of different sources are compared on the Wikipedia website, [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Abundances_of_the_elements_\(data_page\)](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Abundances_of_the_elements_(data_page))), but the exact values are not essential to our analysis.

Geopolitical issues can arise when a critical element is produced in a small number of countries or in a location subject to political instability. Technical expertise in extraction, processing, and other technologies tends to follow the resources, leaving the United States at a further disadvantage when the primary production of an element is overseas. The present concentration of REE production in China is a particularly pertinent example. Although the United States led the world in both production and expertise into the 1990s, over 95% of these important elements are now produced in China, and China is rapidly becoming the center for REE extraction and processing expertise. Even if natural resources exist in a country, a lack of expertise and extraction, refining, and processing infrastructure can significantly influence international trade of ECEs, as is now the case with REEs.

Many potential ECEs are not found in concentrations high enough to warrant extraction as a primary product, given today's prices. Instead, these ECEs are obtained primarily as by-products, during the refining process of other primary ores, especially copper, zinc, and lead. This applies to tellurium and indium, which are currently obtained as by-products of the electrolytic processing of copper and zinc ores, respectively. By-production and co-production present special economic issues. For example, it is unlikely that the mining of copper (production value approximately \$80 billion in 2009) would be driven by an increased demand for tellurium (production value approximately \$30 million in 2009). However, the way that copper ore is currently processed might well be modified to obtain more tellurium.

<div><div><div>Platinum Group Elements</div><div>Rare Earth Elements</div></div><div><div>Other ECEs</div><div>Photovoltaic ECEs</div></div></div>																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Figure 1. Possible Energy-Critical Elements (ECEs) are highlighted on the periodic table. The rare earth elements (REEs) include lanthanum (La), cerium (Ce), praseodymium (Pr), neodymium (Nd), promethium (Pm), samarium (Sm), europium (Eu), gadolinium (Gd), terbium (Tb), dysprosium (Dy), holmium (Ho), erbium (Er), thulium (Tm), ytterbium (Yb), and lutetium (Lu). The closely related elements scandium (Sc) and yttrium (Y) are often included as well. The REEs are considered as a family, although Pm is unstable, and Ho, Er, and Tm have no energy-critical uses at present and are omitted from our list. Y together with the Tb—Lu form the heavy rare earth elements (HREE), and Sc plus Ce—Gd constitute the light rare earths (LREE). The platinum group elements (PGEs) include ruthenium (Ru), rhodium (Rh), palladium (Pd), osmium (Os), iridium (Ir), and platinum (Pt). Additional ECE candidates include gallium (Ga), germanium (Ge), selenium (Se), indium (In), and tellurium (Te), all semiconductors with applications in photovoltaics. Cobalt (Co), helium (He), lithium (Li), rhenium (Re) and silver (Ag) round out the list.

Joint-Production

Many of the energy-critical elements identified in this report are produced jointly with other elements. At mines and processing facilities that yield several end products, commodities are categorized based on their relative importance to the overall commercial attractiveness of a given project. These commodities can be labeled *main products*, *co-products*, or *by-products*. A *main product*, by itself, largely determines the commercial value of a project. *Co-products* exist when each of two or more elements significantly influences the venture's commercial viability. A *by-product* plays a relatively minor role in a project's commercial appeal. Many ECEs are, at present, only obtained as by-products of commodity metals. Since a REE mine inevitably produces some amounts of all the rare earths and since some have much higher economic value than others, it is useful to regard all of the REEs as co- or by-products of one another. Even if rare earth supply and demand were in equilibrium on average, some REEs would always be in oversupply and others would always be in undersupply. Similarly, the platinum group elements (PGEs) typically occur together and are best regarded as co-products with one another.

Among other energy-critical elements, gallium is obtained as a by-product of aluminum and zinc processing; germanium is typically derived as a by-product of zinc, lead, or copper refining; and indium is a by-product of zinc, copper, or tin processing. Selenium and tellurium are most often by-products of copper refining. In some cases, the rare-earth elements may be the by-products of iron, zirconium, tin, thorium, or uranium production. Helium is a by-product of natural gas production.

Sometimes joint-production has unexpected consequences. Cadmium, an important component in some thin-film photovoltaics, is a by-product of zinc processing. Because cadmium is toxic, it must be removed from zinc during refining. For this reason, its applications are also limited (USGS, 2010). Thus, cadmium is inexpensive compared to its crustal abundance (Price, 2010) and is unlikely to be scarce or unstable in price, for the foreseeable future. Cadmium has, therefore, been omitted from our list of ECEs.

Several additional factors complicate the availability of ECEs. Some potential ECEs are toxic; others are now obtained in ways that produce environmental damage that is unacceptable in most countries. Many ECEs are available only in low-grade ores, which necessitates the processing of tons of rock for each gram of element recovered. New mining ventures require long and complex permitting processes in the United States and other highly developed countries. The lag time between increased demand and the availability of new supplies can be extensive. Recycling and the existence of secondary markets for ECEs is quite variable. For example, recycling is highly developed for the platinum group elements (PGEs), but almost nonexistent for most other ECEs. Sometimes, one element can be substituted for another in a new technology, but more often than not, substitution requires significant research, reengineering, retooling, and recertification with attendant delays.

A definitive list of ECEs would require extensive study based on information about occurrences, reserves, extraction, processing, utilization, and recycling, much of which is not yet available. With the understanding that our list of ECEs is illustrative, rather than definitive, we can enumerate the elements we believe, at present, to be good candidates for the designation of "energy-critical:"

- Gallium, germanium, indium, selenium, silver, and tellurium, all employed in advanced photovoltaic solar cells, especially thin-film photovoltaics.
- Dysprosium, neodymium, praseodymium, samarium (all REEs), and cobalt, used in high-strength permanent magnets for many energy-related applications, such as wind turbines and hybrid automobiles.
- Most REEs, valued for their unusual magnetic and/or optical properties. Examples include gadolinium for its unusual paramagnetic qualities and europium and terbium for their role in managing the color of fluorescent lighting. Yttrium, another REE, is an important ingredient in energy-efficient solid-state lighting.
- Lithium and lanthanum, used in high performance batteries.
- Helium, required in cryogenics, energy research, advanced nuclear reactor designs, and manufacturing in the energy sector.
- Platinum, palladium, and other PGEs, used as catalysts in fuel cells that may find wide applications in transportation. Cerium, a REE, is also used as an auto-emissions catalyst.
- Rhenium, used in high performance alloys for advanced turbines.

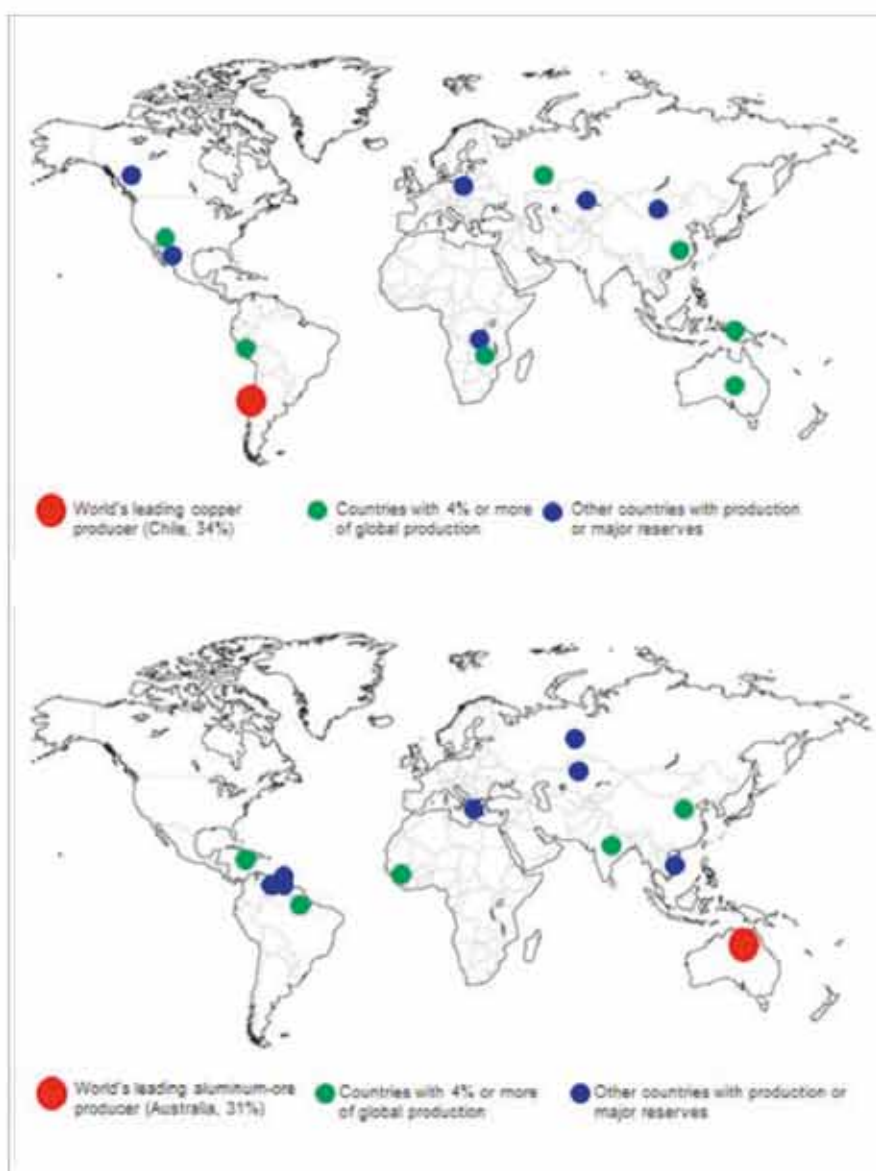
Many of the elements on this list are presently produced in very small quantities. For example, in 2009, worldwide production of germanium was 140 metric tons (MT) (USGS, 2010). The production of tellurium³ was estimated at only 200 MT.

Many important elements are notably absent from this list. Copper, aluminum, iron, tin, and nickel are absolutely essential for energy applications. However, because they enjoy large, mature, and vigorous markets with many suppliers, a strong demand from the energy sector would most likely be met with a market-driven increase in supply. For example, the broad distribution of copper and aluminum sources across the globe is illustrated in Figure 2. We omit these metals from our consideration, because they form a category of their own. They share more in common with one another than with the less familiar elements in the ECE family. We exclude carbon (as coal, oil, etc.) and uranium, since they have been the subject of many studies and mature regulation; moreover, increased demand does not create novel issues for these elements, beyond those already explored in the economic, technical, and political arenas. We exclude elements like phosphorus and potassium for which we can see only peripheral relevance to energy issues. Some largely manmade isotopes of elements like He-3 have important energy-related applications (e.g., neutron detection) but have more in common with

3 Estimated, the exact amount of tellurium production is unknown.

other artificial isotopes than with the ECEs in our study. Finally, there is considerable overlap between elements that are critical for energy applications and those that are critical for national defense. REEs, which have many defense-related applications, are an important example. We have not considered national defense matters, nor do we consider elements like beryllium that are critical for defense but do not have prominent energy-related applications.

In this section, we examine the potential constraints on ECE availability and provide the geological, mineralogical, economic, or political background regarding possible limitations. Where possible, we illustrate the issues with examples taken from our list of ECEs and provide additional information in a series of sidebars that accompany the text.



CONSTRAINTS ON AVAILABILITY OF ENERGY-CRITICAL ELEMENTS

A. Crustal abundance, concentration, and distribution

The average concentration of any chemical element in Earth's crust (the only part of solid Earth available to us for extraction of elements), expressed as percentage by weight, is called the "crustal abundance" of that element. Earth's crust is made up primarily of oxygen, silicon, and aluminum. A dozen elements in all are responsible for over 99% of the mass of Earth's crust. All other elements, including those considered as ECEs in this report, are present in much lower concentrations, below 0.1% of Earth's crust by weight.

Less abundant elements, including all of the ECEs, occur primarily as atomic substitutes in minerals composed of the common elements. When a chemical element occurs in small amounts, it does not form a separate mineral, but simply substitutes as a trace impurity in the crystalline structure of the common minerals. The low concentration of these elements in the more common minerals makes these minerals unlikely sources for economic extraction of ECEs.

Occasionally, geological processes cause a local enrichment of one or more of the scarce elements through substitution for a more common element with similar chemistry. Thus, selenium and tellurium may substitute for sulfur, which has similar chemical properties. Alternatively, a rare element may substitute in a more common mineral if its atoms have the right properties to fit into the mineral's crystal structure. The substitution of REEs in yttrium and cerium phosphates, common trace minerals in granites, is an example of this phenomenon. When this occurs and the rare elements can be economically separated from the mineral, the mineral becomes an "ore mineral" for these elements.

Production of elements involves two distinct operations. The first is mining and, with the exception of a few elements (gold and some types of copper deposits), the subsequent separation of the desired ore minerals into a concentrate. The second operation is chemical processing of the concentrate to free and purify the element. It is at this stage that by-products, such as tellurium and indium, are separated from primary metals, such as copper and zinc. The special circumstances surrounding co- or by-production of ECEs are described further in the section of this report titled "The risks of joint-production."

The geological occurrence of widely used elements, such as copper, zinc, and gold, is reasonably well known, and geologists have developed sophisticated models and technologies for discovering potentially economic concentrations. Less is known about the geology and geochemistry of many ECEs, since they have not been the focus of such intensive research. Historically low demand for these elements has meant that sufficient production has been obtained from a small number of higher-grade deposits or as by-products from recovery of other metals. As demand for ECEs increases, the geochemistry and mineralogy of critical elements will have to be understood more deeply, and methods will have to be devised to locate ECE deposits that have, so far, gone unrecognized. Furthermore, additional metallurgical research is required to better understand how to extract these elements from the different minerals holding them.

Past experience and a broad familiarity with the nature and distribution of mineral deposits indicates there is no absolute limit on the availability of any chemical element, at least in the foreseeable future. Articles in the popular literature [see for example Cohen (2007)], claiming that supplies of one element or another will run out in a few years, are typically based on misunderstandings, like a misinterpretation of the terms *resources* and *reserves*, as used in the USGS Mineral Commodity Summaries (USGS, 2010). Reserve estimates are influenced by current demand—if demand diminishes, then efforts to identify reserves likewise diminish. Therefore, reserve estimates can be artificially low, appearing to only be capable of lasting a short period of time. In a free-market economy, prices rise when demand outstrips supply, and, as those prices rise, the following occur: previously low-grade, uneconomic resources become profitable ores; exploration is stimulated to discover new deposits; metallurgical research leads to new technologies for extraction; lower-priced substitutes are employed; and recycling becomes more profitable. As lower grade deposits are brought into production, the cost of extracting a chemical element rises. So, too, do the carbon emissions and energy required to produce the element from ever more dilute sources. A practical limit on availability

Germanium (Ge) — Abundance and concentration

Germanium (atomic number 32, 0.00015% of Earth's crust by weight) is an example of an element that is constrained in its availability, because it is not appreciably concentrated by geological processes. Ge is a semiconductor in the same column of the periodic table as carbon and silicon. Ge is not particularly scarce; it is twenty times more abundant than silver, for example. However, Ge substitutes for other elements in minerals and rarely forms minerals in which it is a principal component. It is produced primarily as a by-product of zinc extraction. Ge is used in fiber optics, infrared optics, and as an ECE in solar photovoltaic cells. Although statistics on mine production of Ge by country are not available, USGS (2010) reported global production in 2009 from zinc refining to be 140 MT, of which 71% came from China. For comparison, 2009 production of Zn was 11,100,000 MT, of which 25% came from China, the world's leading Zn producer.

for a particular application is reached when the material is no longer available at a competitive price. Although one can anticipate that this will come to pass for some ECEs in the long term, we believe that short-term supply disruptions pose a more immediate threat.

Although “absolute limits” are not a useful way to think about potential constraints on availability, there are a number of critical issues that can affect the price and availability of ECEs in the short term (months to years). If not anticipated, these issues can disrupt the planning and implementation of new energy technologies. It is essential to be aware of the potentially disruptive effects of these transients. The transition from reliance on primary production of a rare element from a few sources to co-production with more common elements or *vice-versa* can take many years and derail plans for large-scale deployment of the technology that relies on that rare element. The subsequent sections detail several of the most complex and disruptive potential constraints.

B. Geopolitical risks

The geopolitical dimension of mineral availability refers to the risks of a supply disruption (either in the form of physical unavailability or higher prices) due to the behavior of sellers or governments outside the United States.

The United States relies on imports for more than 90% of its supply of the majority of ECEs identified in this report. Import dependence, by itself, is not inherently or necessarily risky. In fact, relying on imported raw materials is beneficial to domestic users if foreign sources are diverse in number and location and can supply the elements at a lower cost than domestic alternatives. The present U.S. dependence on foreign production of many mineral resources has, in many cases, evolved, not because the United States has a lack of resources or reserves, but rather because foreign producers have a competitive advantage, supplying the United States (and the world) with raw materials at the lowest price.

Serious risk may develop when production is concentrated in a small number of mines, companies, or nations. When sources of rare commodities are discovered and, subsequently, developed in underdeveloped countries, the result is sometimes increased hardship and political instability, rather than improved standard of living for the majority of citizens. The history of cobalt, copper, and tantalum production in the Democratic Republic of the Congo is one of numerous examples in Africa alone. Countries dependent on ECEs produced under such circumstances might be subject to prolonged uncertainty and are at risk for acting in ways that further exacerbate the economic and human suffering in the producing country. Conversely, when established foreign governments control a major fraction of the supply of an ECE, countries dependent on that material become vulnerable to manipulative market practices. These include (a) charging higher prices than possible were there a larger number of sellers and (b) restricting exports to the advantage of domestic users in the producing nations. Even absent explicit policy on the part of a foreign government, when supply is concentrated, users are subject to unforeseen supply disruptions due to labor or civil unrest and/or technical problems at mines or processing facilities.

There are numerous examples of disruptions driven by both foreign governments and other factors. The present “rare earth crisis”—involving dramatic price escalations and possible shortages—appears to be an example of government policy. History suggests that shortages, price spikes, and abandonment of technologies can occur when the threat of a shortage arises, even if the actual shortage never materializes, as was the case for cobalt in the Congo in the 1970s (Alonso, 2007). In contrast, large, long-established markets like those enjoyed by the primary metals have evolved a diverse landscape of suppliers across the globe. The distribution of copper and aluminum production, shown in Figure 2, illustrates this point.

Among the energy-critical elements, the rare earths, platinum group elements, and lithium are perhaps most vulnerable to geopolitical risks. Nearly all current global production of rare earths occurs in China, where the government has imposed export restrictions. China’s stated motives are to encourage responsible development of domestic processing and manufacturing industries that use rare earths, to stop highly polluting practices and to secure future supplies for domestic needs; opinion outside of China cites geopolitical control and maximization of price. Platinum production is concentrated in the hands of a small number of companies in South Africa, which produced 79% of the world’s supply in 2009. This leaves platinum users vulnerable to opportunistic behavior,

Mineral resources and ore reserves

Mineral resources include both currently and potentially economic volumes of rock with concentrations of elements that are higher than typical rocks. Reserves are defined as economically extractable resources. The term “ore” is restricted to reserves, whereas sub-economic and as-yet-unclassified resources are said to contain “mineralized rock.”¹

¹ For further explanation, see Appendix C, p. 189 in (USGS, 2010).

Platinum (Pt) and Palladium (Pd) — Geopolitical Considerations

Platinum (atomic number 78, 0.0000005% of Earth's crust) and palladium (atomic number 46, 0.0000015% of Earth's crust) are examples of elements whose supply could be at risk, because they occur in economic concentrations in few geological environments and in geographic locations where political stability might be a concern. Pt and Pd are used as catalysts in fuel cells that have many potential applications, including hydrogen fuel and hybrid cars. In 2009, global production of platinum (178 MT) was dominated by South Africa (79%) and Russia (11%), as was production of palladium (195 MT) with each country producing about 41%.

either by platinum producing companies or by the South African government. Supply could be disrupted due to technical problems at important mines or arising from an unsettled political and social environment. Lithium also has the potential for geopolitical risks, because the world's known resources of easily extractable lithium are largely concentrated in three South American countries: Chile, Bolivia, and Argentina.

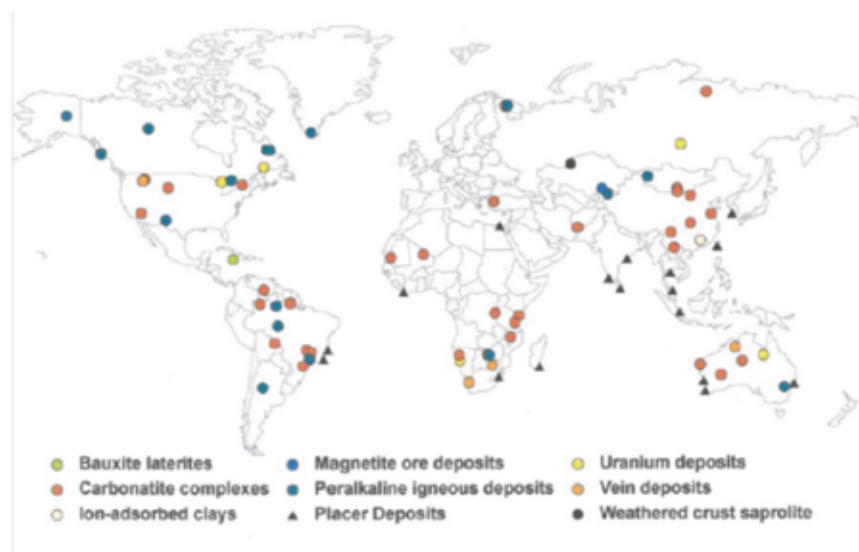
Even in cases where production is, at present, concentrated in one or a few countries, the potential for developing a broader suite of producers in the future might be significant. Occurrences of REEs are known across the globe. Figure 3, compiled by A. Mariano, shows his summary of the known REE deposits that might be economically viable, given further exploration and development of new mineral processing technologies (Mariano, 2010). Clearly, China is not the only country with the potential to produce significant quantities of REEs. However, the path from recognizing a deposit to full scale production is a complex one. Many of the deposits shown in Figure 3 might never be brought to production, due to problems with metallurgical extraction, labor costs, political instability, absence of infrastructure, environmental impact, or social and political concerns. China dominates the REE market, because it has overcome the technical issues of extraction from often low-grade deposits, using techniques enabled by low environmental standards and low cost labor. Similar issues and externalities have prevented exploitation of many of the resources displayed in Figure 3 elsewhere in the world.

ECEs that are primarily extracted as by- or co-products with other, more common and widely distributed elements are less subject to geopolitical risks. However, they come with their own set of concerns.

C. The risks of joint production

The joint production of energy-critical elements has several important implications. First, producing an element as a by- or co-product is typically less expensive than producing the same element by itself. Economists call this concept an "economy of scope"—the average total cost of production decreases as a result of increasing the number of commodities produced. Jointly produced elements can have a commercial, competitive advantage over the same elements produced individually. For example, when REEs in China are produced as by-products of iron-ore mining (as at the Bayan Obo mine in Inner Mongolia), they have an inherent cost advantage over rare earths produced on their own. The rare earths and iron ore share many of the costs of mine planning, blasting, ore haulage, and other activities.

Figure 3. Distribution of documented REE deposits as presented by A. Mariano in (Mariano, 2010).



Second, the availability of an element produced as a by-product is constrained by the amount of by-product contained in the main-product ore. Consider the case of tellurium (Te; see subsequent Sidebar for the basic properties of Te). Nearly all Te is obtained as a by-product of the electrolytic refining of copper (Cu). At present, only a fraction of the Te in electrolytically processed Cu ores is recovered. It is reasonable to assume that more could be recovered cost-effectively; a small increase in price could motivate Cu refiners to retain and process the Te to meet the increased demand for it. Unfortunately, from the perspective of Te availability, acid leaching followed by solvent extraction-electrowinning (SX-EW) is replacing electrolytic refining of Cu and does not recover Te (USGS, 2010). The supply of Te available, as a by-product of Cu refining, might decrease if the amount of Cu supplied by SX-EW increases. If Te prices rise high enough, research might lead to new ways of extracting it from Cu ores that are processed by SX-EW or to more efficient ways to recover additional Te from electrolytic Cu refining.

As an example, if demand for Te grew dramatically in conjunction with widespread deployment of Cd-Te thin-film photovoltaic panels, then new sources would have to be found. The Te required for one gigawatt (GW) (average delivered) of electric power is roughly 400 MT (see the sidebar on Te), exceeding estimates of the world's Te production in 2009. Te also occurs as an impurity in sulfide ores of zinc and lead, which it could be recovered from as a by-product. When that capacity is exceeded, it is quite possible that new, primary sources of Te, which do not benefit from the cost sharing of joint-production, would have to be discovered, evaluated, and developed. Although such sources undoubtedly exist, too little is known about the geology and mineralogy of Te, its occurrences and associations, to assure a stable global supply.

The scenarios we illustrate with Te also apply to indium, gallium, and germanium, all of which have potential applications in advanced photovoltaics. The production complexities of elements primarily obtained as by-products create a difficult environment for planning and investment in these elements, as well as in the new technologies that require the unique attributes of the elements themselves. Large fluctuations in price can occur after joint-production options are saturated and before new supplies hit the market. The possibility that consumers will turn toward temporarily less expensive substitutes in response to a sudden price increase makes investments in primary production risky, and the lack of good information about the potential for primary production of these potential ECEs complicates the situation.

D. Environmental and social concerns

Environmental and social considerations place strong constraints on mineral extraction and processing operations. It is not enough that a mineral resource exists and is amenable to extraction using existing technologies; it is also necessary that the whole enterprise, from extraction to utilization, takes place in ways that are consistent with local, national, and, in many cases, international standards of environmental protection and respect for society.

Environmental concerns with mining and mineral processing are increasing around the globe. The relatively stringent standards currently applied in developed countries like the United States are increasingly being adopted throughout the world. In some cases, however, these high standards have had the effect of moving mineral extraction activities off-shore to less developed countries where, in some cases, local conditions lead to greater interest in short-term economic development than in long-term environmental stewardship.

The social dimension of this issue compels mineral production to take place in ways that both (a) acknowledge and remediate potentially disruptive effects of mineral development on local communities, including strains on local infrastructure and services due to a dramatic influx of workers from outside the community and (b) appropriately share the wealth that mining may create with local communities, in part, so desirable cultural, economic, and environmental conditions can be sustained.

The social and environmental aspects of mineral development have become significantly more important in recent years. For example, an international industry association, the International Council on Mining and Metals (ICMM), has made these aspects its primary focus, and the International Finance Corporation (IFC), the commercial arm of the World Bank, has developed a set of performance standards for social and environmental sustainability that must be met by any project to which it lends money. As countries that now have lax environmental and social impact standards embrace higher standards, the price and availability of ECEs might be significantly affected.

Tellurium (Te) — Co-production

Te (atomic number 52, 0.0000001% of Earth's crust) is one example of an ECE that is now obtained as a by-product of the mining of another element. No ores are mined primarily for their Te; essentially, all Te comes from the refining of Cu. Because Te production is so small (on the order of 200 MT in 2009) compared to that of Cu (15,800,000 MT in 2009), there is little incentive to maximize Te recovery from Cu processing, even though Te costs considerably more than Cu (\$145/kg vs. \$5.22/kg in 2009). Te is used in photovoltaic panels, where it is employed in films a few microns thick. Assuming a thickness of 3 microns and a photovoltaic efficiency of 10%, we arrive at a Te content of about 0.1 gram per watt of installed electric generating capacity or 100 MT of Te per gigawatt of installed capacity. Assuming a typical utilization factor of 25%, this leads to about 400 MT of Te per gigawatt of produced electric power. There are many unknowns that make predicting the capacity of supply to expand to meet a significantly increased demand for Te difficult. Data on rates of recovery of Te from Cu ores are not available. Little is known about the geological and geographic variability of Te in Cu ores or the extent of Te abundance in other sulfide ores. Less still is known about the existence, extent, and reserves of primary Te deposits.

The role played by environmental standards is well illustrated by several examples of the mining of REEs. Rare earths often occur in association with thorium and uranium, both of which pose low level, but significant, radiation hazards. The rare earths can be extracted at a profit, but the thorium and uranium are not commercially recoverable and, thus, are left in the tailings. As a result of mining and mineral processing, unacceptable levels of radiation can be released into the environment, if not properly controlled. The problem is particularly serious for the mining of monazite and xenotime REE sands, which are widely distributed over the world and have become resources largely viewed as uneconomic for this reason. Thorium and radium (by-products of uranium decay) contamination from wastewater spills resulted in closure of the chemical processing facility at Mountain Pass, California in 1998. The operation has since changed its wastewater treatment to prevent such releases. Exceptional attention to environmental and local social concerns has accompanied the efforts to restart the Mountain Pass REE mine in Southern California. In the short term, such efforts may put producers in the United States at a competitive disadvantage relative to some foreign operations.

China's dominance of REE production is based, in part, on the mining of unusual *lateritic clay* REE deposits in South China. REEs from the South China clays now account for about 30% of world REE production and are the world's major source of yttrium and heavy REEs (HREEs), which are particularly scarce. Existing mining practices result in a barren and disturbed landscape, unsuitable for agriculture or other uses and vulnerable to erosion. There is often no attempt at remediation of the mining sites to allow for future productive use, as would be the case in many other countries. Such mining practices are not possible in most countries. In fact, the Chinese government cites environmental concerns as one reason for restricting the exports of HREEs.

E. Response times in production and utilization

Delays in both production and utilization undermine the ability to plan for deployment of new energy technologies. At one end of the economic chain is the time it takes to bring a new mine or extraction process online. At the other end is the time it takes, often decades, to plan, research, develop, fund, permit, and deploy a new scheme for producing, transmitting, storing, or conserving energy. All these steps anticipate that the supply of critical elements can be secured in a timely and affordable way to make the technology cost-effective and available. For this to be done successfully, information must easily flow between the demand and supply sides on both future and current uses and availability.

Interviews with experts in exploration, mining, and mineral processing suggest that it commonly takes 5 to 15 years to render a new mine operative, that is, from the time that exploration begins until production starts. Several factors determine the timeline, including success in finding a mineral deposit that is sufficiently large and high enough in grade to be economical, the time it takes to construct the infrastructure associated with a new extraction site, the time required to obtain operating and environmental permits and the social license (the political buy-in of the local and regional community) to operate in a given geographic location, and the time it takes to arrange financing, which can reach billions of dollars.

In analyzing the impact of some of the world's largest new mines, Schodde and Hronsky (2006) documented the time between discovery and start-up of fifteen operating mines, including copper mines in Chile, diamond, nickel, and gold-silver mines in Canada, and zinc, copper, and gold mines in Australia. The average time between discovery and start-up for these mines was $8 + 3$ years. These authors also studied four additional deposits that were undergoing feasibility studies in 2006 that were still not in production in 2010. Using currently estimated start-up dates for these, the average time between discovery and start-up for all nineteen mines would be $11 + 6$ years, with a range from 2 to 26 years. Initial exploration leading to a discovery adds another 3 to 5 years.

The development of new technologies for the extraction and processing of elements from ores is often a protracted and uncertain process. Anyone familiar with the history of the Hall-Héroult process⁴, the development of which transformed aluminum from a scientific curiosity to a mainstay of modern technology, will appreciate the time, effort, and uncertainty surrounding new extraction technologies. Utilization of several REE minerals, such as eudialyte, is currently impeded by the lack of suitable chemical technology to remove the REEs from the other elements in the ore.

Time scales on the demand side may be just as long and risky as the development of new extraction technologies. Developers and investors, whether public or private, hoping to bring a new technology to market, must plan years, if not decades, in advance. Contributing factors include time for research on selecting the best materials and approaches to manufacturing, patenting and other intellectual property issues, market research, financing, and construction and permitting of manufacturing facilities. Researchers involved in the creation of new technologies, at the earliest stage of the applications cycle, generally fail to consider the availability of raw materials at all; their focus remains on a material's suitability for the task at hand. Uncertainty about the availability of critical elements adds serious risk. The present "crisis" in the REE market is a good example of how early assumptions can be challenged at a much later time: Wind turbines designed to work with neodymium-iron-boron permanent magnets were designed over many years, under the assumption that neodymium, a fairly common element, would continue to be available in the quantities needed at reasonable prices. This situation has changed. Wind turbines could be redesigned to employ other magnets, perhaps at some cost in efficiency, but the redesign process is not trivial. It is difficult to predict whether the present steep increase in the price of neodymium (and decrease in its availability) is a short-term problem to be weathered or a long-term problem to which the industry must adapt.

Another pertinent example of the effect of long time-delays is the development of lithium (Li) resources in the United States. Li is one, but not the only, important candidate for a light, high-performance battery in hybrid and electric vehicles. Global Li production is currently dominated by Chile, which produces Li from brines in the Atacama Desert. Bolivia also appears to have the potential for large Li resources in brines. In the United States, at least one company is investigating extraction of Li from a new resource, hectorite, from which Li has not previously been commercially extracted. The company has spent several years confirming the resource potential of a deposit that was discovered in the 1980s and is now investigating how best to extract Li from the material.

Lithium — Response times in production and utilization

Li (atomic number 3, 0.002% of Earth's crust) is an example of an ECE whose future supply in the marketplace is experiencing significant uncertainty associated with time delays in production and utilization. Li, a light and highly reactive metal, is the principal component in one of the most promising forms of high energy-density batteries. As a result, many believe Li batteries are the technology of choice for all-electric vehicles. If electric vehicles are to gain a significant share of the market, battery and, therefore, Li production must grow proportionately. However, there are other materials that could be considered for use in high performance batteries. The choice of which battery technology to develop depends largely on the availability and price of the component materials. Ramping up the production of Li from existing mines and developing new ones is not a trivial matter, nor is the design of Li batteries suitable for all-electric vehicles. Lacking a clear decision on the fundamental battery design, it is not surprising that exploration for and development of new Li supplies remains in limbo.

4 Although aluminum was first isolated in metallic form in 1825, it proved very difficult to extract from its oxide ore, and, for decades, aluminum metal was as rare (and as valuable) as gold or platinum. In 1886, Hall and Héroult devised the modern process of aluminum refining, and aluminum quickly found its place as a major industrial metal.

RESPONSES: FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

A. Coordination

International relations, trade policy, environmental standards, energy independence, and long-term research and development are traditional concerns of nations, rather than individuals, companies, or local governments. The issues are complex and straddle areas that are in the portfolios of many different agencies and ministries within governments. Facilitating and coordinating these activities presents a significant organizational challenge.

In the United States, the stewardship of the multitude of issues and policies affecting ECEs does not reside entirely in any one federal department. Instead, ECEs are of concern to the Departments of Commerce, Defense, Energy, Interior, State, and Transportation. Strong involvement of the Council of Economic Advisors, the Environmental Protection Agency, and the Office of the U.S. Trade Representative is also expected. The capacity to orchestrate a productive collaboration among all these agencies and coordinate their efforts with the Office of Management and Budget lies in the Executive Office of Science and Technology Policy (OSTP). We believe that the OSTP is the natural home, at least for initial efforts, to guide the United States' response to ECE issues.

- Recommendation: The OSTP should create a subcommittee within the National Science and Technology Council (NSTC) to examine the production and use of ECEs within the United States and coordinate the federal response. The subcommittee should include high-level participation from the Departments of Commerce, Defense, Energy, Interior, State, and Transportation, as well as the National Science Foundation, the Environmental Protection Agency, the Office of Management and Budget, the Council of Economic Advisors, and the Office of the U.S. Trade Representative.

- Recommendation: The new subcommittee should immediately examine and address the recommendations listed below.

B. Information

Comprehensive, reliable, and up-to-date information on all aspects of the life cycle of ECEs would enable researchers, developers, and investors to more successfully plan for the materials needs of new technologies. The present information environment is very uneven. Relatively good information is available for elements with mature markets like platinum or silver, whereas information about newly important elements like REEs or Te is incomplete, anecdotal, and often contradictory. Information on the utilization and end-of-life of ECEs is hard to find or, for some mineral commodities, entirely absent.

Gathering, coordinating, and disseminating information about mineral resources is currently the responsibility of the Minerals Information Team (MIT) of the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), which has recently been reorganized into the National Minerals Information Center (NMIC) within the Mineral Resources Program (MRP) of the USGS. The NMIC fulfills its task by publication of the annual "Mineral Commodity Summaries" (MCS) and other related reports, which are used in the United States by federal and state governments and by the private sector throughout the world, as a reference on mineral production, resources, and reserves. Before its dissolution in 1995, the U.S. Bureau of Mines was responsible for this task and had high visibility and support within the federal government. Since its transfer to the USGS, the MIT (now NMIC) has struggled to find funding to carry out its mission; its budget and its manpower have eroded.

Information about ECEs, and current products that make use of them, is needed beyond what is presently compiled in the annual MCS or the USGS's recent report on domestic REE deposits (Long, 2010). This includes information across the ECE life-cycle, from potential economic and sub-economic resources (both domestic and foreign) through production, scrap generation, and inventories of old scrap, and into basic applications research, product design, and manufacturing. Data are also needed on the use and disposal of products containing ECEs and the potential for recycling. Although portions of these data are collected by the Department of Commerce and life-cycle analysis is carried out for selected minerals by the USGS, there is, at present, no central agency that compiles, analyzes, and distributes information on the life cycle of minerals and materials critical for energy technologies.

Regular surveys of emerging energy technologies and their potential critical element requirements are needed. Data on the magnitudes and locations of potential resources, both foreign and domestic, and on potential constraints on availability are needed before major investments in new technologies that are reliant on these resources can be made. Nearly 40 years ago, the USGS published *Professional Paper 820* (Brobst, 1973), which documented known U.S. mineral deposits in the context of global resources, uses, and demand. An updated and extended version of this work, focusing on the broader set of issues outlined here, is urgently needed in light of the importance of ECEs.

Collecting and evaluating the data required to track the availability and uses of chemical elements that are, or may become, critical to emerging energy technologies has become a complex, multidimensional undertaking. Although some data are already collected by a number of federal agencies, the government does not have a central entity for tracking minerals and processed materials. The information gathering capacities of the Energy Information Administration (EIA), for energy sources and consumption, and the Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS), for economic data, stand in contrast to the limited information produced primarily by the NMIC on ECEs and minerals. Both the EIA and the BLS are “Principal Statistical Agencies,” a designation that enables them to require compliance with their requests for information; NMIC does not have this designation. The disparity was recognized in the recent National Research Council’s study, “Minerals, Critical Minerals, and the U.S. Economy,” (NRC, 2008) which recommended that the agency given the responsibility to gather mineral information also be given the “Principal Statistical Agency” designation. The federal body charged with this responsibility must have the tools necessary to respond to technological, economic, or geopolitical events that significantly impact minerals or materials demand. It will not be able to accomplish this ambitious mission unless it is empowered to enforce compliance with its requests for information that comes with the designation as a “Principal Statistical Agency.”

- Recommendation: The U.S. Government should gather, analyze, and disseminate information on ECEs across the life-cycle supply chain, including discovered and potential resources, production, use, trade, disposal, and recycling. The entity undertaking this task should be a “Principal Statistical Agency” with survey enforcement authority.
- Recommendation: The federal government should regularly survey emerging energy technologies and the supply chain for elements throughout the periodic table with the aim of identifying critical applications, as well as potential shortfalls.

C. Research, development, and workforce issues

A focused federal research and development (R&D) program would enable the United States to both *expand the availability of and reduce its dependence on* ECEs. This federal R&D would be particularly critical to the competitiveness of small U.S. companies that are unable to engage in their own ECE basic research programs.

Several R&D areas can contribute significantly to *expanding the availability of* ECEs. These R&D areas occur throughout the supply chain, beginning with fundamental issues in geology. ECEs have not been a primary target of domestic mineral exploration in the past, so there is limited knowledge of what geological characteristics indicate the likelihood of ECE deposits. A complicating factor is that ECEs tend to exist in very low percentages, even in potentially economic ore deposits. Research on geological models of ECE mineral deposits, ore-forming systems, and the basic geochemistry of ECEs is needed. There has been little research of this kind in the United States for at least two decades.

Once a deposit is found, there might be limited experience in the United States with methods to extract the low-concentration ECE from the ore. R&D can significantly advance the metallurgy, processing, and fabrication of ECEs. Special attention should be paid to the development of more efficient methods of extraction of ECEs as by-products of primary metals.

Several R&D areas can help *reduce the dependence on* ECEs. One essential area of research is substitutional chemistry: that is, substituting elements that are more abundant and have higher projected availability for ECEs. Such substitutions cannot be made in a straightforward “drop-in” fashion, since ECEs have properties or combinations of properties that make them uniquely suitable for particular applications. Consequently, several materials may need to be substituted for the ECE,

Rhenium (Re) — R&D response to scarcity

Re (atomic number 75, 0.00000007% of Earth's crust) is, perhaps, the rarest of all naturally occurring, stable chemical elements. In 2006, General Electric (GE) realized that demand for Re—a critical material in its turbine engines—was increasing significantly. By 2011, worldwide demand was predicted to exceed worldwide supply, potentially resulting in a Re shortage that would cripple its turbine engine market. GE made a decision to reduce the company's reliance on Re with a strategy, including both the recycling and R&D of substitute materials. Recycling enabled GE to reduce its use of Re, while buying it enough time to develop a new alloy that proved to be an adequate substitute (Fink, 2010). GE succeeded; but, many smaller U.S. companies cannot afford to engage in this level of recycling and/or substitutional research. A federal role in these areas could be critical to such smaller companies' competitiveness.

or the overall design of an energy technology might need to be altered. Given these complications, it can take years for a substitution to achieve commercial readiness. Therefore, it is imperative that research into the functional properties of a suite of potential replacements be initiated promptly, well in advance of an element becoming an ECE. As a case in point, computational methods have been developed that allow candidate materials for photovoltaic applications to be identified for further screening. With such early identification of promising alternatives and sustained support for their development, it might be possible to ease transitions from technologies reliant on scarce ECEs to new alternatives (See subsequent sidebar titled *Rhenium (Re)—R&D response to scarcity*).

Recycling is another R&D area that could enable a reduction of dependence on ECEs. Many products that use ECEs currently have extremely limited recycling capability. The result is that significant quantities of ECEs are permanently discarded every year. Conducting research on product designs that are more suited to recycling, while retaining the same functionality, could help ensure that scarce elements are more easily recovered from discarded products. In addition, R&D into environmentally benign methods to extract ECEs from the discarded product would help encourage the growth of an ECE recycling market. Taken together, research in chemical, metallurgical, and environmental science and engineering, as well as industrial design methods, can enable the creation of waste streams that result in high-value reusable ECE materials.

- Recommendation: The federal government should establish an R&D effort focused on ECEs and possible substitutes that can enhance vital aspects of the supply chain, including geological deposit modeling, mineral extraction and processing, material characterization and substitution, utilization, manufacturing, recycling, and life-cycle analysis.

All the R&D areas mentioned would benefit from a coordinated federal effort focused on elements or groups of elements. These would complement existing centers focused on particular energy sources or technologies. Success requires close interdisciplinary collaboration among scientists, engineers, and manufacturers with expertise across a range of fields, including geology, mining, extraction, processing, chemistry, material sciences, electrical and mechanical engineering, and physics. Within the United States, this breadth of expertise exists only at some national laboratories and major research universities. A consortium built around such institutions could bring the depth of knowledge and the continuity of focus that this problem requires. Such centers would form cores of activity that could engage and assist efforts by smaller groups at other universities and businesses.

- Recommendation: The federal government should create national collaborative centers, including national laboratory, university, and industry participants focused on elements or groups of elements. These would complement existing centers focused on particular energy sources or technologies. The new centers would foster the synergies needed to address the profoundly interdisciplinary aspects of ECE issues.

Currently, there are not enough scientists and engineers with ECE experience for the United States to satisfy its ECE materials and technology needs or to assume leadership in critical energy technologies. The number of graduating students required to address the domestic R&D needs at the front end of the supply chain (e.g., geology and mining) is currently small. As more mines become operational, more workers are needed. More professionals are needed in the separation and processing fields, which includes metal preparation, scrap recovery, recycling, and ceramics. Significantly more students are needed in R&D areas further along the supply chain, in specialties such as physical, inorganic, and organic chemistry, chemical and metallurgical engineering, physical metallurgy, condensed matter physics, and electrical engineering.

We estimate that approximately 70 Ph.D., Masters, and B.S. level scientists trained in ECE research areas are required per year for 4 years to fill the present void of technically trained and skilled personnel.⁵ After 4 years, approximately twenty scientists trained in ECE research areas will be needed per year to sustain the anticipated level of expertise. These are conservative estimates based on current market conditions. If technologies based on ECEs "take-off" and become dominant economic drivers, then the numbers will be greater.

⁵ This information was compiled by committee member Karl A. Gschneidner, Jr. for this study. For the complete document consult (Gschneidner, 2010).

Government support for training the necessary workforce is required to ameliorate this situation. Training programs should be established in conjunction with the research partnerships described. Investigators at universities or laboratories outside such centers, working on ECEs and related topics, should be supported by traditional, competitive, peer-reviewed grants from the National Science Foundation (NSF), the Department of Defense (DOD), the Department of Energy (DOE), and the Department of the Interior (DOI).

- Recommendation: The federal government should support the training of undergraduate, graduate, and postdoctoral students in disciplines essential to maintaining U.S. expertise in ECEs.

D. The role of material efficiency

The term *material efficiency* refers to the variety of ways to obtain the essential services provided by a material with less material production from ores and other primary feed stocks. The aim of material efficiency is to enable the production of necessary goods, while producing as little of the material as possible. Recycling is a major, but not the sole, component of efficient material use. Other aspects include improved extraction technology, reduced concentration in applications, replacement in noncritical applications, development of substitutes in critical applications, and lifestyle adaptations. Several of these approaches fall under the previous R&D heading, “Research, development, and workforce issues.” Recycling and related strategies are the focus here.

Material efficiency can serve many purposes in the economics of ECEs. It has the potential to displace some of the mining and processing of virgin ores, thereby minimizing the depletion of nonrenewable resources and reducing the expenditure of energy used in extraction, separation, and purification. Recycling generates an independent supply stream that can reduce dependence on imports and smooth out price and availability fluctuations, resulting from possible constraints on primary production. However, if use of ECEs expands as rapidly as expected, recycling and other mineral efficiency strategies will not make more than a modest contribution to meeting demand. Nonetheless, some demand will be offset, the loss of materials to landfills will be avoided, and the energy embedded in the elements during their initial processing will have been retained.

The opportunities for recycling will change as ECEs are more widely used, and a long-term commitment to stewardship of resources should include plans for recycling, during the design of manufactured products and research on technologies to recycle metals with minimal impact on the environment and human health. ECEs are well suited to functional recycling (see sidebar titled *Recycling terminology*), because they are not degraded by use. Chemical elements do not lose their properties with use, and they are often found in significantly higher concentrations in discarded products than in the original ores from which they were obtained. On the other hand, ECEs might be used in tiny quantities or low concentrations, requiring sophisticated technology to separate them for functional recycling.

Recycling of an ECE can be cost effective, particularly if it is produced from minerals from which recovery is expensive. Most gallium, for example, is obtained as a by-product of aluminum production, which is energy intensive. Because of its high energy costs, aluminum is one of the more successfully recycled metals — post consumer recycling was equivalent to approximately 35% of apparent aluminum consumption in 2009 (USGS, 2010). Because of the relatively high cost of recovering gallium from aluminum ores, the USGS noted that “substantial quantities of new scrap generated in the manufacture of GaAs-base devices were reprocessed.”

Current levels of recycling for many ECEs are minimal. For example, the USGS MCS (2010) reported little or no recycling of tellurium or selenium. Similarly, the USGS noted that, for lithium, recycling is “insignificant, but increasing through the recycling of lithium batteries.” Platinum Group Elements (PGEs) are routinely recycled from catalysts used in automobiles. However, the USGS estimated that only 17 MT of PGEs were recovered from scrap in 2009, compared with 195 MT of imports and 16 MT of domestic production from primary sources.

Recycling terminology

Recycling includes both preconsumer and postconsumer reuse. Preconsumer recycling is largely of *new scrap*—material produced during the manufacture of products made from the metal or other mineral commodity. Postconsumer recycling is largely of *old scrap*—discarded products. Ideally, products should be recycled such that the recovered material retains its functionality for a particular use. This is known as *functional recycling*, by which the physical and chemical properties that made the material desirable in the first place are retained for subsequent use. This contrasts with *nonfunctional recycling*, by which the material is incorporated into a recycling stream as an impurity, and its individual characteristics are lost.

Terbium (Tb) — Failure to recycle

Tb (atomic number 65, 0.00012% of Earth's crust) is one of the heavy REEs. Tb is used (to provide the green phosphors) with europium (blue and red) in "trichromatic," or color balanced fluorescent lighting. Although minute quantities are used in each fluorescent bulb, the world's annual production of Tb is less than 0.5 MT, and Tb is in chronic undersupply. The price of Tb imported from China was nearly \$800/kg in December 2010. When fluorescent lights are "recycled," the metal ends are removed and recycled, and the glass is also reused. The phosphor powder on the inside surface of the glass contains mercury, terbium, and other rare metals. Because mercury is toxic, current practice is to mix the powder into an aggregate compounded with concrete and sequester the concrete from the environment, thereby making the Tb unavailable for recycling.

Policies have been proposed or implemented in other countries to improve the level of recycling and mineral efficiency. For example, Directive 2002/96/EC of the European Parliament and the Council of the European Union calls for recycling of waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE). This includes encouraging "the design and production of electrical and electronic equipment which take into account and facilitate dismantling and recovery," minimizing the disposal of WEEE as unsorted municipal waste, using best available techniques for treatment, recovery, and recycling, labeling WEEE so that it is more easily sorted from other waste, and informing consumers about their obligations to recycle (WEEE, 2003). The European Union has also restricted the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment. The government of South Korea, a country that is resource poor, is encouraging "urban mining," the recovery of critical elements from municipal waste (Bae, 2010).

Other proposals to improve mineral efficiency include "take-back laws" that require manufacturers or suppliers of products containing critical elements to accept their return for subsequent recycling, requiring deposits on products that should be recycled providing incentives for renting high-tech equipment that would be recycled upon return, and consumer-product labeling and ratings that encourage recycling.

- Recommendation: The federal government should establish a consumer-oriented "Critical Materials" designation for ECE-related products. The certification requirements should include the choice of materials that minimize concerns related to scarcity and toxicity, the ease of disassembly, the availability of appropriate recycling technology, and the potential for functional, as opposed to nonfunctional, recycling.
- Recommendation: Steps should be taken to improve rates of postconsumer collection of industrial and consumer products containing ECEs, beginning with an examination of the numerous methods explored and implemented in various states and countries.

E. Possible market interventions

The recommendations within the previous section call for actions that fall within accepted roles for government: statistical information gathering, support for research and workforce development, and incentives for activities, such as recycling. The Committee is hesitant to propose more direct government interventions in markets for ECEs. Rather, the Committee believes that industrial users of ECEs are best able to evaluate the supply risks they face and purchase their own "insurance" against supply disruptions (both physical unavailability and price fluctuations). This insurance may include private stockpiles of ECEs or other actions, such as long-term contracts with ECE suppliers. The Committee believes that free trade in mineral commodities works to the benefit of all parties. Existing loan-guarantee programs in various agencies can provide support for some aspects of new efforts in many ECE technologies.

Some governments maintain stockpiles of critical minerals—some for military needs, others for economic reasons on behalf of industrial ECE users. Several highly industrialized countries that are heavily dependent on imports of ECEs have recently begun high-level efforts to secure dependable supplies for the future. For example, Korea is in the process of stockpiling twenty-one elements to cover 60 days of domestic demand by its industries (Bae, 2010). Japan stockpiles seven rare elements to cover 42 days of domestic consumption, complementing private stocks of the same elements in the amount of 18 days of consumption. The United States has managed a stockpile of critical materials for national security needs since World War II. In 2008, the National Research Council released a report with major recommendations regarding the National Defense Stockpile (NRC, 2008-2).

The Committee notes that such government stockpiles can have unintended, disruptive effects on markets and can act as disincentives to innovation. Hence, with only one exception, helium, the committee does not recommend that the United States establish nondefense ECE stockpiles. (The Committee did not consider stockpiles for essential military applications, as supply risk for military needs is outside the scope of this study.)

The United States does maintain a stockpile of helium. Helium has several unique physical properties (see the sidebar titled *Helium—unique even among ECEs*), any one of which may render it critical for future technology, energy related or otherwise. More important, three facts make helium unique among the chemical elements: (1) Helium is found in economically viable quantities only in natural gas reservoirs, occurring at levels as high as 7%. In contrast, helium is only 5.2 parts per million by volume in the atmosphere, making recovery from air extremely expensive. It is unlikely that other economically viable sources of helium will ever be discovered. (2) When natural gas is extracted, unless it is recovered, the helium is vented to the atmosphere, from which it would be extremely expensive to recover. (3) Natural gas is extracted from reservoirs at a rapidly increasing rate. At the present time, much of the natural-gas-associated part of Earth's endowment of helium is being rapidly depleted. Other rare elements that occur in trace concentrations in other common ores are left behind in mine tailings to which future generations could, if necessary, return. Helium, unique in this regard, escapes. In 1995, Congress decided to sell the U.S. helium reserve. The Committee recommends that this decision be reversed and that the United States and other nations develop a long-term strategy for establishing and maintaining a significant helium reserve.

■ Recommendation: With the exception of helium (see subsequent recommendation), the Committee does not propose government interventions in markets beyond those contained in the other recommendations concerning research and development, information gathering and analysis, and recycling. In particular, the Committee does not recommend nondefense-related economic stockpiles.

■ Recommendation: Helium is unique, even among ECEs. The Committee concurs with and reiterates the APS Helium Statement of 1995⁶: “[M]easures [should] be adopted that will both conserve and enhance the nation's helium reserves. Failure to do so would not only be wasteful, but would also be economically and technologically shortsighted.”

Helium—Unique even among ECEs

He (atomic number 2, 0.0000008 % of Earth's crust) has a set of unique properties that make it special, even among ECEs. Helium liquefies at the lowest temperature of all elements and does not solidify, even at absolute zero temperature, making it indispensable for *cryogenic* applications. A noble gas, He is also the least chemically active element. Less well known, He alone, among all elements, cannot be rendered radioactive by exposure to radiation. Finally, He has the highest specific heat capacity of any gaseous element, except hydrogen. Its excellent thermal properties, combined with its chemical and nuclear inertness, make it the fluid of choice for advanced nuclear reactor design. With such unique properties, He has already found use in unusual applications, and the breadth of its future utility is impossible to anticipate.

6 The full text of the APS 1995 statement on Conservation of Helium reads as follows:

“The American Physical Society is profoundly concerned about the potential loss of the nation's accumulated helium reserves. Helium is essential for achieving the extremely cold temperatures required by many current and emerging technologies as well as for advanced scientific research. The overall demand for helium has been steadily increasing, and there is every reason to believe that this trend will continue.

“Although the United States is fortunate in having a greater abundance of this critical element than any other nation, the supply has severe natural limits. Helium is obtained by extraction from natural gas. If not extracted, the helium is irretrievably lost to the atmosphere when the gas is burned. For this reason, the federal government prudently established a storage program for helium, but legislation now being considered would dispose of virtually this entire helium store within two decades.

“In view of the importance of this unique and irreplaceable natural resource to modern science and technology, The American Physical Society urges that measures be adopted that will both conserve and enhance the nation's helium reserves. Failure to do so would not only be wasteful, but would be economically and technologically shortsighted.”

- E. Alonso, J. Gregory, F. Field, and R. Kirchain, "Material Availability and the Supply Chain: Risks, Effects, and Responses," *Environ. Sci. Technol.* **41**(19), 6649 (2007).
- J.-C. Bae, "Strategies and Perspectives for Securing Rare Metals in Korea," in *Critical Elements for New Energy Technologies*, edited by R. L. Jaffe and J. Price (MIT Energy Initiative Workshop Report, 2010).
- D. A. Brobst and W. P. Pratt, eds., *United States Mineral Resources*, Geological Survey Professional Paper 820 (U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, 1973.)
- D. Cohen, "Earth's Natural Wealth: An Audit," *New Scientist* **194** (2605), 1 (2007).
- P. J. Fink, J. L. Miller, and D. G. Konitzer, "Rhenium Reduction—Alloy Design Using an Economically Strategic Element," *J. Minerals Metals Mater. Soc.* **62**, 57 (2010).
- K. A. Gschneidner, Jr., "The Rare Earth Crisis—The Lack of an Intellectual Infrastructure," retrieved from www.ameslab.gov/files/RE_Crisis_Intell_Infrastruc_12.9.10.pdf.
- D. R. Lide, ed., *The CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics*, 85th Edition (CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida, 2005).
- K. R. Long, B. S. Van Gosen, N. K. Foley, and D. Cordier, "The Principal Rare Earth Elements Deposits of the United States—A Summary of Domestic Deposits and a Global Perspective," *U.S. Geological Survey Scientific Investigations Report 2010-5220*, 96.
- A. Mariano, "The Nature of Economic REE and Y Minerals on a World Level," in *Critical Elements for New Energy Technologies*, edited by R. L. Jaffe and J. Price, MIT Energy Initiative Workshop Report, 2010.
- NRC, *Minerals, Critical Minerals, and the U. S. Economy* (National Academy Press, Washington, 2008-1).
- NRC, *Managing Materials for a Twenty-first Century Military* (National Academy Press, Washington, 2008-2).
- J. G. Price, "The World is Changing," *Soc. Econ. Geologists Newsl.* **82**, 12 (2010).
- USGS Mineral Commodities Summaries 2010*, U.S. Geological Survey (U.S. Government Printing Office, 2010).
- R. C. Schodde and J. M. A. Hronsky, "The Role of World-Class Mines in Wealth Creation," in *Wealth Creation in the Mineral Industry—Integrating Science, Business, and Education*, edited by M. D. Doggett and J. R. Parry, Society of Economic Geologists Special Publication 12, 71 (2006).
- "Directive on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE)," in *Official Journal of the European Union*, **46** L 37, 24 (2003)

Robert Jaffe (Chair)***Massachusetts Institute of Technology***

Robert L. Jaffe is the Jane and Otto Morningstar Professor of Physics at MIT, former Chair of the MIT Faculty, and former Director of the MIT Center for Theoretical Physics. He is best known for his research on the quark substructure of matter. Most recently he has been researching the dynamical effects of the quantum vacuum on micron scales. Dr. Jaffe currently teaches a new course at MIT on "The Physics of Energy" which he co-developed.

Jonathan Price (Co-chair)***Nevada Bureau of Mines & Geology******University of Nevada, Reno***

Jonathan G. Price is the State Geologist and Director of the Nevada Bureau of Mines and Geology at the University of Nevada, Reno. In 2010 he was awarded the Geological Society of America Public Service Award. This honor recognizes contributions that have enhanced the public understanding of earth sciences and assisted decision makers in applying earth-science information to public affairs and policy.

Gerbrand Ceder***Massachusetts Institute of Technology***

Gerbrand Ceder is the R.P. Simmons Professor of Materials Science and Engineering at MIT. He specializes in designing and understanding advanced materials by means of computational modeling and experimental research. In 2009, Dr. Ceder was awarded the Materials Research Society's Medal, recognizing a specific outstanding recent discovery or advancement which has a major impact on the progress of a materials-related field.

Rod Eggert***Colorado School of Mines******Division of Economics & Business***

Roderick G. Eggert specializes in mineral and energy economics as a professor and Director of the Division of Economics and Business at the Colorado School of Mines. Dr. Eggert received the 2010 Mineral Economics Award from the American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical, and Petroleum Engineers for contributions to resource development research and global mineral policy development.

Thomas Graedel***Yale School of Forestry & Environmental Studies***

Thomas E. Graedel is the Clifton R. Musser Professor of Industrial Ecology, Professor of Chemical Engineering, Professor of Geology and Geophysics, and Director of the Center for Industrial Ecology at the Yale University School of Forestry & Environmental Studies. His research is centered on developing and enhancing industrial ecology, the organizing framework for the study of the interactions of the modern technological society with the environment. Professor Graedel was elected to the National Academy of Engineering in 2002 for contributions to industrial ecology.

Karl Gschneidner, Jr.***Ames Laboratory of the U.S. DOE******Iowa State University, Department of Materials Science & Engineering***

Karl A. Gschneidner, Jr. is the Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in the Department of Materials Science and Engineering at Iowa State University and a Senior Metallurgist for the U.S. Department of Energy's Ames Laboratory. He specializes in the magnetic electrical and thermal behavior of rare earth materials as functions of temperature (1 to 360 K) and magnetic field (0.1 to 100 kOe). In 2007, Dr. Gschneidner was elected to the National Academy of Engineering as a member, cited for contributions to the science and technology of rare-earth materials.

Murray Hitzman***Colorado School of Mines******Department of Geology & Geological Engineering***

Murray W. Hitzman is the Charles F. Fogarty Professor of Economic Geology at the Colorado School of Mines Department of Geology and Geological Engineering. His current research focuses on deposit- and district-scale studies of metallic ore systems. Much of his recent work has dealt with iron oxide-copper-gold systems and with sediment-hosted stratiform copper-cobalt deposits, primarily in the Central African Copperbelt.

Frances Houle***InVisage Technologies, Inc.***

Frances Houle is Materials Development Manager at InVisage Technologies, Inc., an image sensor company using quantum dots as the active light capturing element. She specializes in processes and properties of nanoparticle, inorganic and polymeric thin film materials systems used in the semiconductor industry. She received the 2009 John A. Thornton Memorial Award from the American Vacuum Society in recognition of her contributions to this field.

Alan Hurd***Los Alamos National Laboratory******Lujan Neutron Scattering Center (LANSCE)***

Alan Hurd is the Lujan Center Director at Los Alamos National Laboratory. He also serves as an adjunct professor of physics at the University of New Mexico. Dr. Hurd's research focus has been aimed at ceramics processing sciences, theoretical computation materials modeling, new materials theory and validation, and on catalytic and porous materials. He has twice received the DOE Basic Energy Sciences Award for Sustained Outstanding Research and was awarded the DOE Basic Energy Sciences Award for Significant DOE Implications in 1992.

Alex King***The Ames Laboratory******U.S. Department of Energy***

Alex King is an established leader in the field of Materials Science & Engineering. He is the Director of the DOE's Ames Laboratory and has served as the President of the Materials Research Society, Chair of the Gordon Conference on Physical Metallurgy, and Chair of the Universities' Materials Council.

Ron Kelley***Materials Research Society***

Ronald L. Kelley specializes in government affairs, lobbying, and strategic alliances for corporations, professional societies, universities, and trade associations. Mr. Kelley is currently Director of The Livingston Group's Science, Technology and Telecommunications practice area and President of Strategic Partners, Inc. Mr. Kelley represents MRS in Washington, DC and his consulting experience includes corporate and federal research and development programs involving next generation science and technology.

Delia Milliron***The Molecular Foundry******Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory***



Delia Milliron is a Staff Scientist at LBNL and Facility Director of the Molecular Foundry. Dr. Milliron's research is focused on the integration of colloidal nanocrystals into new electronic materials and on understanding the impact of nanometer-size scaling on material properties.

Brian Skinner***Yale University******Department of Geology & Geophysics***

Brian Skinner is the Eugene Higgins Professor of Geology & Geophysics at Yale University. His research interests include the origin and distribution of mineral deposits. Dr. Skinner has co-authored several books, including titles on Earth system science and the origin, use, and environmental impact of Earth's resources.

Francis Slakey***American Physical Society***

Francis Slakey is the Associate Director of Public Affairs for the American Physical Society and the Upjohn Lecturer on Physics and Public Policy at Georgetown University. Dr. Slakey's technical publications have received more than 500 citations. He has also written widely on science policy issues, publishing more than fifty articles for the popular press including The New York Times, Washington Post, and Scientific American. He is a Fellow of the APS, a Fellow of the AAAS, a MacArthur Scholar, and a Lemelson Research Associate of the Smithsonian Institution.

1 H Hydrogen 1.00794											
3 Li Lithium 6.941	4 Be Beryllium 9.012182										
11 Na Sodium 22.989769	12 Mg Magnesium 24.30409										
19 K Potassium 39.0983	20 Ca Calcium 40.078	21 Sc Scandium 44.955910					25 Mn Manganese 54.938045	26 Fe Iron 55.845	27 Co Cobalt 58.933195		
37 Rb Rubidium 85.4678	38 Sr Strontium 87.62	39 Y Yttrium 88.90585					43 Tc Technetium 98	44 Ru Ruthenium 101.07	45 Rh Rhodium 102.90550		
55 Cs Cesium 132.90545	56 Ba Barium 137.327	57 La Lanthanum 138.90547					75 Re Rhenium 186.207	76 Os Osmium 190.23	77 Ir Iridium 192.222		
		58 Ce Cerium 140.116					59 Pr Praseodymium 140.90768	60 Nd Neodymium 144.24	61 Pm Promethium 144.9127	62 Sm Samarium 150.36	63 Eu Europium 151.964



AMERICAN PHYSICAL SOCIETY • 259 14TH STREET #1050 • WASHINGTON, DC 20045 • 202-662-8700



Image source: E-MRS

Imprint:

Editor:	E-MRS and ESF
Book Design:	Ingo C. Rosche (www.7of7.de • Frankfurt on the Oder)
Print:	Laserline (www.laser-line.de • Berlin)
Images source Title:	www.pixelio.de – Klaus Bouda and Gerd Altmann

